

28TH MEETING
OF THE
NATIONAL BIOETHICS ADVISORY COMMISSION

JUNIOR BALLROOM
SHERATON PREMIERE AT TYSONS CORNER
8861 LEESBURG PIKE
VIENNA, VIRGINIA

March 2, 1999

EBERLIN REPORTING SERVICE
14208 Piccadilly Road

Silver Spring, Maryland 20906
(301) 460-8369

I N D E X

Welcome and Overview of Agenda Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D., Chair	1
Executive Director's Report Eric M. Meslin, Ph.D.	5
THE USE OF HUMAN BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS IN RESEARCH	
Discussion of the Commission Draft Report Thomas H. Murray, Ph.D., Kathi Hanna, Ph.D., and Commissioners	18
Privacy Issues John Fanning, LL.B., Office of Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health and Human Services	90
Discussion of the Commission Draft Report Continues	121
RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN STEM CELLS	
Discussion of Commissioned Papers Lori Knowles, LL.M., The Hastings Center (International Perspectives on Human Embryo and Fetal Tissue Research)	175
John Fletcher, Ph.D., University of Virginia (Strengths and Weaknesses of an Incremental Approach)	199
Discussion with Commissioners	210
Food and Drug Administration	

Phil Noguchi	239
Discussion of Draft "Points to Consider LeRoy Walters, Ph.D., Georgetown University; Eric M. Meslin, Ph.D.	245

I N D E X (Continued)

Discussion with Commissioners	247
Status Report and Summation of Previous Discussion	284
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D., and Kathi Hanna, Ph.D.	
Adjournment	334

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

P R O C E E D I N G S

WELCOME AND OVERVIEW OF AGENDA

DR. SHAPIRO: All right. I would like to call our meeting to order, please.

Welcome. Thank you all very much for being here today.

Our agenda, of course, has been distributed in advance of the meeting and I think it is really pretty straight forward. Let me just summarize it very briefly so we will see what the work is that is ahead of us for today and tomorrow.

We will be spending really all of this morning on working towards our report dealing with human biological materials and various aspects of that. We will again today try to be working our way through what is chapter five with the perspective of trying to provide adequate input and perhaps some initial decisions so that we will have a full report to review and, hopefully, approve at our next meeting.

We, of course, have not redone the early chapters yet. At least we have not distributed to them as still they are being worked on but we will have an entire

1 -- the objective is, at least, to have an entire report
2 available for our consideration and possible approval at
3 the April meeting.

4 So when we begin our
5 discussion of that report we will go immediately to
6 chapter five, which, as you know, has been somewhat
7 reorganized, restated and so on but there still may be
8 issues that are missing.

9 For example, we certainly have to discuss
10 something about the privacy issue. There may be other
11 things which you think are missing or there may be
12 recommendations which you think really ought not to be in
13 the form of recommendations but go into something like
14 guidance or something else, which is sort of advice
15 IRB's as opposed to others, investigators, and so on.

16 So we hope to be able to spend a considerable
17 amount of time on that chapter today and possibly
18 tomorrow if necessary so that we really feel confident
19 about developing the report in its entirety for the April
20 meeting.

21 Quite a number of commissioners have made
22 very important and useful contributions to the chapter as

1 we have distributed it to you today and I want to really
2 express my gratitude to them and, of course, to the
3 staff, Kathi and other members of the staff.

4 We also will be hearing on the privacy issue,
5 which I mentioned a few moments ago, from John Fanning
6 later on this morning, sort of in mid-morning. We are
7 very grateful he has been able to spend some time with us
8 today to look at that issue. This is a huge issue and it
9 is getting huger every day given technological
10 developments and there are obviously other groups working
11 on this, in fact, with a more comprehensive view not only
12 dealing with these particular kind of materials but with
13 medical records more generally speaking.

14 So we will have to decide just how we want to
15 take notice of it and what we want to mention being
16 cognizant all the time that, as I say, other groups are
17 working on this at somewhat more of a megalevel so to
18 speak than simply with our particular problem but I do
19 not think we can leave that issue without any mention.
20 Of course, there is some mention in the earlier chapters
21 and we will have decide what, if anything, we do in
22 chapter five on that issue.

1 We will spend all of this morning on that,
2 also including the privacy issue, other discussions
3 regarding chapter five and that particular report.

4 This afternoon we will turn to our
5 discussions regarding stem cells. We will hear from a
6 number of speakers at that time, John Fletcher and Lori
7 Knowles, and later on in the afternoon Leroy Walters but
8 I think we have tried to schedule us so there is plenty
9 of time for discussion so that we can kind of catch up on
10 the work we did at Princeton at our last meeting and
11 there has been, I think, a decent summary of what we
12 discussed in the Princeton meeting, which was provided in
13 your agenda.

14 And our first order of business is we touch
15 base with that. Is this one an accurate representation
16 or not of what we did because it is very important to
17 establish that base and that will be our first item of
18 business and then, of course, we go on from there to some
19 of the issues which still require considerable
20 discussion.

21 I expect that we will sort of begin actually
22 putting that report together immediately after these

1 meetings today so that we will really have something to
2 look at, at our next meeting, although we still might not
3 be at the stage of approving anything by that stage
4 because there will probably be still some outstanding
5 discussion but it would be very helpful today if we went
6 as far as we could at least to identify those areas where
7 we might have serious disagreements amongst ourselves or
8 issues that we might want -- there may be issues of fact
9 which we want to get more clarification of that you can
10 set the staff working on and so on.

11 So I would hope by the April meeting that we
12 would have at least the skeleton, meaning a considerable
13 amount of text, not just points of the report put
14 together to see how that looks and see if we can bring
15 ourselves towards conclusions on some of these issues.

16 We have left tomorrow a considerable amount
17 of time for discussion. We will begin tomorrow with an
18 update on our international project and then really from
19 midmorning until we adjourn we will have for discussion
20 of any issues that maybe continue to be dealt with in the
21 stem cell area or if we want to turn to some issues
22 regarding the HBM report we can also do that tomorrow.

1 And we have also hired an editor to work with
2 us in-house, Sara Davidson.

3 With respect to the Capacity Report follow-
4 up, a letter has been sent to Dr. Shapiro from the
5 President thanking him and the commission for the
6 Capacity Report. A copy of that letter is available to
7 everyone and the letter indicates that Dr. Neil Lane will
8 be ensuring that all agencies who conduct research with
9 human subjects review the report and respond to the
10 commission's recommendations so we look forward to
11 hearing follow-up from agencies and others.

12 Printed copies of the Capacity Report are
13 winding their way to our offices and should be there
14 today or tomorrow at the latest. We hope to be able to
15 provide you with those printed hardbound copies. They,
16 of course, have been available on the web for some time
17 now but anyone in the audience who wishes to get a hard
18 copy please call the NBAC office or preferably send an e-
19 mail through our web site so we can ensure that you get
20 one.

21 I want to give a quick update on the
22 Comprehensive Report, which is not on our agenda today,

1 commissioners know that we have been prioritizing our
2 work in such a way that we cannot get all of our reports
3 on every agenda and for a number of other reasons we have
4 decided that we wanted to step back from finalizing the
5 Comprehensive Report until we had a better sense of what
6 we wanted to say.

7 We are now in a position where we think we
8 can produce a very short and concise initial statement
9 for the commission's consideration and forwarding on
10 probably by the next meeting. That short report would
11 likely be limited to the survey that staff conducted over
12 the past year.

13 Professor Charo has agreed to assist staff in
14 helping to work through that document so we hope to have
15 something for you by next meeting and then we will have a
16 more complete plan for the presentation of the entire set
17 of materials that make up the Comprehensive Report.

18 Just to remind you, we have included issues
19 of IRB review and oversight mechanisms within the Federal
20 Government as part and parcel of that project.

21 I can take questions on any of these items
22 but let me move on.

1 I wanted to give you a quick update on the
2 Global Summit of National Bioethics Commissions, which
3 was attended both by Harold and Alex Capron, Tom Murray
4 and Alta Charo in November. This produced the Tokyo
5 Communique," a document in which more than 35 national
6 bioethics commissions and international organizations
7 pledged to work together and to develop collaborative
8 relationships.

9 That document has previously been circulated
10 but I wanted to give you a quick follow-up because one of
11 the tasks of a small interim working group which was
12 established shortly after that meeting was to actually
13 make some specific plans for how bioethics commissions
14 internationally working through this global summit
15 process would continue to work.

16 There are some eight members of that interim
17 working committee. Alex is our representative on that
18 and we expect that probably by the end of this month the
19 tasks, which include planning for the next meeting, a set
20 of bylaws, educational and other communication
21 strategies, will be in place. We hope to share that with
22 you at that time.

1 I wanted to mention just very briefly not
2 only our upcoming meetings, a copy of the timetable for
3 which is available at the front desk, but we now have all
4 of our meetings scheduled with places for those meetings
5 from now until September. Later on in the meeting, I
6 think, Jim Childress will talk about the April Belmont
7 Conference, which we have correspondingly arranged to
8 have an NBAC meeting nearby. We will be meeting in
9 Chicago in May; back here in Washington in June; in
10 Cambridge, Massachusetts, in July; and then back in the
11 Washington area in September.

12 We will now start the process of asking you
13 to clear your schedules for the remainder of the calendar
14 year. That is not an indication that we know that we
15 will be meeting any time after September but it would
16 probably be better for us to anticipate the possibility
17 of meeting for the rest of the calendar year into next
18 year rather than to wait to find out about extensions and
19 whatnot so be prepared to get an e-mail from staff with
20 calendar dates for the rest of the year.

21 The only other thing I will say, Mr.
22 Chairman, in the absence of Pat Norris, who is unable to

1 be with us today due to an illness, we regularly have a
2 public comment session. We do so today as well. Anyone
3 who wishes to sign up for public comment, please do so at
4 the desk out front.

5 And that is my report. I am happy to take
6 questions from the commissioners.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

8 Questions?

9 Alex?

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: On the Comprehensive
11 Report what do we have by way of formal written responses
12 from the agencies which received our preliminary findings
13 many months ago? Have we had point by point responses on
14 that?

15 DR. MESLIN: We had a handful of responses
16 from some of the agencies. A meeting was held with a
17 good number of agency representatives in October where
18 the preliminary materials were presented to them. We
19 have had -- Kathi received some as well -- probably less
20 than half a dozen from individual agencies who asked us
21 to either put into context the survey findings because
22 they have either updated their policies or procedures

1 since then.

2 We have taken no action on updating any
3 document as a result of that but we have received
4 probably less than half a dozen.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I was particularly
6 concerned because some of the agencies seemed quite
7 advanced in the work they do and others seemed almost
8 surprised to be reminded that they had responsibilities
9 and I was wondering whether our existence and our
10 questioning had begun to result in any attention in the
11 latter group.

12 DR. MESLIN: I think it is fair to say that
13 our survey had an effect on those agencies who may not
14 have been as familiar with or as involved in human
15 subjects research as some of the larger agencies.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: My general sense is in
17 reports -- this is just a personal predilection -- I do
18 not like reading in reports about "us" for the most part
19 and in reports where we constantly have to say "NBAC
20 concludes," and so forth. I would draw, however, an
21 exception on this Comprehensive Report.

22 We may need to have a description and I guess

1 Alta has been handed this assignment. I should say hot
2 potato but I think it would be a rather cold potato these
3 days. And it may well be that in this field the
4 existence of our work, we have to take account of our own
5 activities in bringing about some change. And I say
6 that, in part, because I think otherwise we have the
7 embarrassing situation that three years into our
8 existence we have not reported on the one thing that was
9 clearly set forth in our charter.

10 The other question I had was while we have
11 been attending to other matters the world has not stood
12 still on the issue of relocation of the oversight
13 activities and you and I had some e-mail exchange but I
14 would like to get it on the record and I think there may
15 have been in some of the congressional attention recently
16 indications from the administration as to a willingness
17 to move the oversight activities or create a new
18 oversight mechanism.

19 Again I would like to know whether we are
20 still in the loop on this. I mean, I know that we are
21 being kept abreast of it but is it really other people's
22 issue now or do we still have a role where people will be

1 looking to our recommendations?

2 DR. MESLIN: Alex is referring to the
3 existence of a committee established by Dr. Varmus at NIH
4 to provide him with recommendations regarding the
5 appropriate location and function of the Office for
6 Protection from Research Risks. That is a wholly owned
7 NIH committee.

8 And my understanding, which is the reference
9 Alex made to being kept abreast, is that committee has
10 met a number of times. Staff -- NBAC staff has been
11 aware of the existence of that committee and I have been
12 in touch with the secretary to that committee.

13 I do not know if there might be someone from
14 NIH in the room who knows more than me about when that
15 report is going to be completed but my understanding is
16 that it is about to be completed within the next short
17 while. I cannot give you a day or a week.

18 As to whether we are either out of the loop
19 or not able to engage in this issue, I actually do not
20 think that is the case. The location of OPRR as an issue
21 is only one of many that I think NBAC is prepared -- has
22 agreed to take on with respect to federal oversight. I

1 think we would enjoy receiving that report, enjoy
2 commenting on it, inviting the chair or co-chairs of Dr.
3 Varmus' subcommittee to come and present testimony to us
4 and tell us what they found.

5 We have already on the record two
6 commissioned papers from Dr. Fletcher and Dr. McCarthy
7 specifically about this issue and a related paper from
8 Professor Gunsulas on the issue. So I do not think we
9 are missing the boat by observing NIH making a
10 recommendation about keeping OPRR where it is or moving
11 it to some other place.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: One final comment on that.

13

14 I found Tina Gunsulas' report quite
15 interesting but it did not, it seemed to me, fit the bill
16 of what David Cox had originally talked about.

17 If there are four legs to the table, the IRB
18 issue, the adequacy of the agency, the question of the
19 location of OPRR, a fourth leg of the table was going to
20 be the extension of federal protections to all subjects.
21 And one of the issues that ties that one with the
22 oversight question would be would this new body be in a

1 position to be the oversight mechanism for efforts to
2 ensure that subjects in private research are protected?

3 And I thought David was raising -- and I
4 thought it was a very good point when we were first
5 talking about this a couple of years ago -- was what
6 about the willingness or, as he saw it, even the interest
7 that a lot of private sponsors of research in
8 biotechnology area and elsewhere would have in making
9 sure that the regulations were reasonably crafted to
10 encompass them if they were going to be brought into it.

11 And so I thought that the third paper -- we
12 were going to have papers by someone who was skeptical
13 about a federal -- a high federal level agency and
14 someone who was in favor of it but we ended up with two
15 papers, both of which said move it up. And then I
16 thought that the third paper was going to address that
17 and that really was not what Gunsulas did.

18 As I say it was a good interesting paper but
19 I did not really think she engaged, for example, the
20 pharmaceutical industry, the biotechnology industry and
21 other sponsors of research, particularly in the
22 behavioral area, the whole use of research by managed

1 care and so forth as part of research on behaviors of
2 physicians and patients and the like, and I thought we
3 were going to have some idea of that by the time we were
4 done.

5 Since again we have had a delay I wonder if
6 it would be possible to look further and to get someone
7 to give us that. It is really -- to a certain extent it
8 is not analytic. It is really empirical information that
9 we need about whether when confronted with this
10 possibility of regulation these groups are, in fact,
11 receptive or highly resistant and what special concerns
12 they would have about being encompassed.

13 Senator Kennedy apparently plans to take up
14 the mantle that Senator Glenn had been wearing as the
15 champion of the notion of the extension of the research
16 protections and again it would be -- I hope that we are
17 in good touch with his office about that but that is my
18 final suggestion.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: With respect to this issue
20 those are very helpful suggestions and with respect to
21 this issue I intend this spring, regardless of where we
22 are formally, to send at least an interim report to the

1 President of where we are, what we are doing and what the
2 status of our work is because I think -- in fact, I think
3 that is overdue and we will do that some time in April or
4 May.

5 DR. LEVINSON: A couple of quick points.
6 One, at the risk of putting a fifth leg on your chair,
7 what it becomes at this point I am not sure, I would
8 encourage you also to think about not just the oversight
9 mechanisms but what they are overseeing. It is not just
10 implementation of the Common Rule but to look actually at
11 the Common Rule and see whether or not that is the
12 appropriate basis upon which to have some oversight.

13 The other is going back to Eric's point about
14 the locus of OPRR. I would echo what he said and then
15 add to it that the report that is being done at NIH, as I
16 understand it, would still be limited to looking at OPRR
17 within NIH or somewhere else within HHS. Your earlier
18 discussions went beyond that. To look outside of HHS is
19 another possibility.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

21 Thank you.

22 Any other comments or questions?

1 Larry?

2 DR. MIIKE: Just a technical question. Are
3 these things working?

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. MIIKE: Are these mikes?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: They are mikes in some cases, I
7 think. Are you having trouble hearing people?

8 DR. MIIKE: I do not hear any output.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you for raising the
10 issue. I apologize. There seems to be enough
11 electronics around here to have a rock concert so I hope
12 we can repair this. I apologize.

13 Let me ask the commissioners in the interim
14 at least to speak up as best as possible so that people
15 at the back of the room can hear us as well as
16 communicate with ourselves.

17 Any other questions for Eric?

18 Okay. Let's move on then to the first item
19 of our agenda, which is to consider the material in the
20 redrafted chapter five.

21 I think, Tom, if it is all right with you, we
22 will just go through this, as you did last time, one by

1 one.

2 There is a cover note from Kathi about this
3 material raising three specific issues. And I think the
4 second one of which deals with privacy which I suggest we
5 postpone until later on after we have heard Mr. Fanning.

6 The third one has to do with the FDA and we
7 will take that up, Tom, whenever you think it is
8 appropriate.

9 It may be, and I leave this to you, Tom, that
10 the first one having to do with how we define publicly
11 available we can either take up when it comes up or in
12 addition to whatever you prefer.

13 So why don't I turn the chair over to you.

14 DISCUSSION OF THE COMMISSION DRAFT REPORT

15 DR. MURRAY: Will you let us know if you can
16 hear us? Can you hear me right now? Good. Okay.

17 I guess we are back into a situation where we
18 have to talk into the microphone to hear anything. This
19 is the rock star. The reference to the rock star.

20 Kathi has a few words of introduction. Kathi
21 Hanna has been our chief scribe and composer on this
22 report.

1 So, Kathi, what is it you wanted to say?

2 DR. HANNA: I just wanted to --

3 DR. MURRAY: Kathi, you are not on.

4 DR. HANNA: Okay. I just wanted to point out
5 that there is --

6 DR. MURRAY: The switch is on the mikes.

7 DR. HANNA: The chapter has been reorganized
8 to try to reflect the conversation we had in Princeton.
9 All of the recommendations now appear at the end of the
10 chapter. So in addition to having your substantive
11 comments on the text and on the recommendations, it would
12 also be useful to know whether you think that this
13 presentation style works or whether you would rather have
14 recommendations scattered throughout the report. Other
15 issues have to do with whether you like the groupings of
16 the recommendations or do you think they should be lumped
17 in different ways.

18 So any and all comments would be appreciated.

19 DR. MURRAY: Any questions for Kathi?

20 I know I have a number of comments about the
21 text, not just the recommendations, but I am wondering
22 what the commissioners feel. I think that five -- the

1 ultimate meat of this report is the recommendations.

2 Should we begin with that? That is my inclination.

3 Begin with the recommendations.

4 I think there is time available after we talk
5 about the recommendations and the couple of other issues
6 that Harold and Kathi mentioned. We can go back and look
7 at some other issues in the text.

8 Does that seem like a reasonable game plan?

9 Okay.

10 I believe Kathi is putting recommendation
11 number one up on the overhead right now.

12 (Slide.)

13 I will solicit your comments. I have a
14 comment in connection with involving the first three
15 lines of the current text. Currently it begins, "When
16 federal regulations..." et cetera "...are determined to
17 apply in..." I don't know why we need to put it in that
18 sentence. Why don't we just say, "Some federal
19 regulations governing human subjects research..." et
20 cetera "...should be interpreted by OPRR..." et cetera?

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Second.

22 DR. MURRAY: All right.

1 Well, we should adjourn the meeting. We have
2 agreements and we have consensus.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. MURRAY: Other comments on number one?
5 Why don't we go through -- since it is three separate
6 parts, A, B and C. Are there any further comments on the
7 text preceding the subparts? Any comments on subpart A?
8 On subpart B?

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Subpart B, Tom, is where we
10 need to fill it in.

11 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

12 DR. HANNA: Right.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: And I think -- I talked to Eric
14 about this yesterday and we sort of formed some language
15 that at least the report could start with and maybe we
16 can take a look at that, and I do not know if Eric can
17 get copies of that. Maybe you could also read that for
18 those who do not have binoculars.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Come to your commission
20 meeting without opera glasses?

21 (Laughter.)

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What an oversight.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: While we are waiting -- while
2 we are getting that up, I am wondering if anybody was
3 around when the Code of Federal Regulations incorporated
4 this phrase "publicly available." I guess I had always
5 thought this to mean -- the group cause of inclusion of
6 this language was things like observing crowd behavior
7 and information that simply is publicly available.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Phone books.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Phone books or some other
10 you or I could get a hold of or have access to relatively
11 easily. Is there anybody who has -- who remembers that
12 comment or what the --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, I remember that
14 comment.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: And could help us understand
16 it.

17 (Laughter.)

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: My understanding, yes,
19 was the same as yours. That what we were talking about
20 were data that someone from a member of the public, a
21 journalist, could get access to. In other words, if
22 there was an invasion of privacy that had already

1 occurred when whoever put that information together put
2 it together and there is responsibility there and
3 awareness that that information is available. Whoever is
4 bothered by it would already know that and know to whom
5 they address themselves. In a way you are going back to
6 some of that material that you have skipped over in the
7 first 33 pages and I take strong exception to some of
8 what is said there about the notion that the American
9 tissue type culture ---C -- whatever it is --

10

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- Center is in that sense
12 publicly available. It does not fit the notion, it seems
13 to me, of what was meant by that language.

14 DR. MURRAY: Eric?

15 DR. CASSELL: I agree. I think that publicly
16 available is not what is listed up there for research.
17 That is not publicly available. That fits any research
18 materials they could get. I agree that publicly
19 available means anybody in the public who wants it can
20 have it.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And if there is not an
22 intrusion on someone in any fashion --

1 DR. CASSELL: Right.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- because it is already
3 there. If someone came to a researcher and said, "Wait a
4 second. You are doing stuff meddling around with me."
5 He would say, "What do you mean? That was already there.
6 It was in the newspaper last week or it is in the phone
7 book or you can go to the library and look it up."
8 Anybody can see that.

9 DR. CASSELL: Right.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And that does not seem to
11 be the case with tissue samples that may have been passed
12 on by some pathologist into some collection somewhere.

13 DR. MURRAY: I thought I may have seen one or
14 two other hands up.

15 Steve?

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: I just want to try to think
17 that through. I mean, I essentially -- I have people all
18 the time calling up ATCC and getting samples so what you
19 were just talking about in terms of intrusions and
20 whatnot, there is no intrusion. I just think we need to
21 start to separate the conditions of access versus the
22 issue of intrusion and perhaps connected maybe with

1 information.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: May I respond since I am
3 the one who used the word? What I meant was once you
4 have the tissue, as we know suddenly it is like a
5 storehouse of information, and that information is not
6 now in any sense publicly available and getting to it
7 does not become publicly available simply because there
8 is this ATCC that holds it, it seems to me.

9 The common sense understanding of publicly
10 available was something which was already in the public
11 domain, records, available as Tom says in the case of
12 people who are doing studies of crowds to public
13 observation and then it was recorded and someone else
14 looked at it.

15 If I come to your house saying, "I am doing a
16 study in which I intend to establish a data bank of
17 customers of Amazon.com and how -- whatever, and then I
18 will record that information and make it available to
19 people who are doing marketing." And you say, "Sure, I
20 would be glad to talk with you." And it is then on
21 record and it is something that is sold publicly. That
22 is publicly available, you have given it.

1 But if you go, it seems to me, to a doctor
2 and some tissue is excised, and turned over, and then it
3 ends up in a collection with your name still on it, the
4 notion that that is publicly available because you as a
5 researcher have been able to get to it seems to me wrong
6 and what is so important here is the phrase "publicly
7 available" goes along with existing as an alternative to
8 the whole set of protections that arise from information
9 which is anonymous.

10 And the whole sense it seems to me of
11 publicly available is it is neither something which like
12 your presence in your crowd you made publicly available
13 even though you are not really anonymous there or it is
14 because you have explicitly consented in this interview
15 with someone to have them record this information and
16 make it publicly available.

17 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Bernie?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON:

19 We are talking here about what is exempt and
20 to say that everything at ATCC is exempt seems to me to
21 nullify the whole notion of any protections at all.

22 DR. MURRAY: Bernie?

1 DR. LO: It seems to me -- I am trying to
2 think of where this has come under my experience of
3 investigators asking questions. The areas that seem to
4 come up now have to do with survey research where data
5 tapes are made publicly available and actually many of
6 those fit under two as well as one but they are actually
7 available. You pay. You write your check and you get
8 the data tape and the codes.

9 The second example, I think, would be that
10 people publish genomic sequences --

11 DR. MURRAY: Bernie, you have to talk very
12 close to the microphone.

13 DR. LO: -- literally publicly available on
14 the internet. Again most of those, it seems to me, also
15 fall under two except for this funny exception we talked
16 about where you could sort of decode and identify through
17 DNA sequences.

18 So I am not sure what we are gaining here by
19 trying to make one a totally separate category so I think
20 I am seconding the spirit of Alex's remarks but also to
21 say that most of the things that people are claiming as
22 publicly available in the current climate of doing

1 research with existing samples actually really falls
2 under two and so one in a sense is redundant.

3 I agree that it does not mean that just
4 because a researcher was able to get access means that it
5 is publicly available. That sort of contradicts the
6 term.

7 DR. GREIDER: Could I just ask a
8 clarification, Bernie? What do you mean by "falls under
9 two?" I was not following that.

10 DR. LO: Well, if you --

11 DR. GREIDER: Well, two --

12 DR. LO: I am sorry. Page 5 where it lists
13 the CFR regulations.

14 DR. GREIDER: Okay.

15 DR. LO: That is --

16 DR. GREIDER: I was not sure.

17 DR. LO: I do not think that.

18 DR. GREIDER: Thank you.

19 DR. MURRAY: Larry, Alta, Eric?

20 DR. MIIKE: I think there is a simple
21 solution, which is that when we are talking about storing
22 biological samples it is a meaningless phrase to talk

1 about publicly available. There is no such thing as
2 human biological materials that are publicly available in
3 the sense that we are dealing with here so I think we
4 should just dispense with that at all.

5 DR. MURRAY: That is a Gordian knot solution.
6 Okay.

7 Alta?

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: I feel, though, that by
9 dispensing with it entirely we are now eliminating the
10 opportunity perhaps to address what we do want to have
11 happen with large scale collections in existence.

12 I mean, to me part of the problem is that
13 outside of the crowd situation, which absolutely I share
14 with you the paradigmatic case, it is the survey data
15 that has been the kind of secondary notion of what is
16 publicly available and that is an example of how it is
17 that in the past we have published certain forms of
18 information and the biological materials are a form of
19 information but we have not figured out what constitutes
20 the analogy to publication.

21 It strikes me that there are going to be many
22 circumstances under which you want to make it possible

1 for large existing, often even standardized collections,
2 to be quickly and easily accessed and the source of our
3 concerns are simply going to be the conditions of storage
4 at the repository more than anything.

5 If materials are stored in the repository in
6 a way that -- I am trying to figure out how to say this
7 at 8:30 in the morning. I am never good in the morning.

8 If materials are stored under circumstances
9 in which people have an expectation of privacy then it
10 would be wrong to simply release those materials without
11 any further third party oversight, which is the whole
12 function of IRB review, and so in some way I think that
13 it really comes down to questions about expectations of
14 privacy. That is why it is that one can be observed in a
15 crowd and have research done on them. That is why their
16 name in a phone book would render them subject to
17 research.

18 So I guess what I am trying to say is before
19 we just say that it does not apply at all is to try to
20 understand what the expectations are and that, in turn,
21 is going to depend upon how they came to be in a
22 repository and what the conditions of storage are.

1 DR. MURRAY: Eric, Carol and Alex?

2 DR. MESLIN: I only wanted to -- these are
3 attack microphones. I only wanted to mention that the
4 suggested language, which only is a suggestion, does not
5 distinguish between access to materials and the public
6 availability of materials versus the availability of the
7 information contained in materials. So the description
8 of whether or not the ability to obtain them is accurate,
9 reasonable cost, compliance with regulations should not
10 be confused with issues of privacy and protection per se.

11 It may be that two things can be accomplished
12 by redefining or re-explaining the term publicly
13 available because there are two concepts going on. One
14 is really public access or access to the materials
15 themselves and whether it is discriminatory or
16 prohibitive to put a thin mechanism such as paying for
17 it, these are raw materials so to speak, they should not
18 be given to you for free, versus the analogies that have
19 been described of the telephone book. Anyone can get a
20 telephone book. You do not have to pay for it. They
21 deliver it to your door. It is the information and
22 privacy protections associated with that information that

1 is the other part of it. This may not do it but that was
2 the meaning behind the description.

3 DR. MURRAY: Carol?

4 DR. GREIDER: I just wanted to respond to
5 something that Larry said and that is I agree with the
6 idea that in this context the term publicly available has
7 very little meaning but I do not see how we can just do
8 away with it because it comes up on page five as one of
9 the considerations that one needs to address in
10 determining whether or not something is exempt from
11 review. It is already there. So if we are working in
12 the context of the current recommendations we have to say
13 something about it. We could say that it is --

14 (Simultaneous discussion.)

15 DR. GREIDER: But then we have to -- I am
16 just pointing out that we need something in there because
17 it is already in the existing regulations.

18 DR. MURRAY: Alex?

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I agree with Larry but it
20 is not that we have been ignoring it. I think what we
21 have to say is that OPRR and others should make clear to
22 IRBs and investigators that that exemption does not apply

1 to research on biological materials.

2 And the discussion to a certain extent if I
3 could respond to something that Kathi invited us to talk
4 about before, I think maybe the indication that a
5 separation of the discussion from the recommendations
6 that grows out of it is problematic here because you have
7 dealt on page five with that issue to a certain extent
8 and then we come back to it.

9 Eric, I do not think this is a question which
10 is answered by the question of publicly available meaning
11 ease of access. Some of those directories which are
12 publicly available and you may have to pay for, certainly
13 running a tape or getting a tape you can run with data in
14 it and you have to pay for the data, that is not really
15 the issue.

16 I think Alta is mostly right about the
17 expectations but it may well be here that there are no --
18 there is not a well developed set of public expectation
19 about this the way there is about the information about
20 you that is in the phone book. I know I do not have to
21 list my address in the phone book if I do not want to and
22 the phone company tells me that and everybody is aware

1 that if you, you know, do not want that to happen you can
2 just list your city and not your address.

3 I do not think the average member of the
4 public knows all the 200 plus million samples that are
5 out there and it may well be that the only expectation is
6 the one that the commission can bring to the policy
7 making rather than looking case by case and saying, "Now,
8 what was the expectation of people about this particular
9 sample in this repository."

10 I think Larry's suggestion of how to deal
11 with this is a better one and to just say, "This is not
12 what we meant. When that exemption was crafted it made
13 sense. We do not think it should be thrown out of the
14 federal regulations. There are other kinds of research
15 where it is applicable but it should not be applied
16 here."

17 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

18 MS. KRAMER: That pretty much covers it. I
19 was going to say that the very sense that biological
20 materials might be publicly available in the manner in
21 which a phone book is publicly available is offensive.
22 So I would not go along with that conclusion at all.

1 DR. MURRAY: I have on the list Alta, Steve,
2 Larry and Eric.

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: I will defer.

4 DR. MURRAY: Steve?

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Maybe Elisa or Kathi had
6 answered us is it not the case that the overwhelming
7 majority of samples in places like the ATCC are stored in
8 what we call an unidentifiable manner and, therefore,
9 even if we say ATCC does not qualify under 102(b)4
10 exemption it would be --

11 DR. MURRAY: It will be exempt.

12 (Simultaneous discussion.)

13 DR. HOLTZMAN: It would be subject to the
14 102(f) exemptions.

15 DR. MURRAY: Yes. It will still be exempt
16 but for a different sort of reason. Mainly the
17 identifiability.

18 DR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

19 DR. MURRAY: I think that would fit well with
20 our sense of what people would want.

21 DR. MIIKE: Maybe I just learned my lesson
22 that I should be a little bit more deliberate in my

1 writing. What I meant to say was that, number one, when
2 you are dealing with issues, the issue of -- I was going
3 to raise the issue about expectations of Congress. I
4 cannot imagine any kind of a tissue being given without
5 some expectation that it is not going to be made
6 available. The other part is that by modifying the
7 Common Rule here we really need to say something about
8 biological materials than just to ignore it while it is
9 still in rule making.

10 Of course, the other part is that we want to
11 give reassurances that this does not set up a substantial
12 road block for research in this area. There are other
13 ways of accepting these types of research projects
14 without unnecessary scrutiny.

15 I have learned my lesson and I will give
16 longer speeches.

17 DR. MURRAY: Eric?

18 DR. CASSELL: Well, it's something about what
19 Bette said that she cannot imagine a biological sample
20 being publicly available but the question is if you do
21 the DNA analysis on a sample and you are going to publish
22 that information from that sample and that certainly

1 could be publicly available and it would be the same as
2 if the sample was in the case. The information -- I mean
3 the sample is the only example in the sense of the
4 information it contains. It is the information that
5 causes the trouble and not the paraffin on a specimen.

6 DR. MURRAY: Carol and Bette?

7 DR. GREIDER: Just to respond to that,
8 different levels of information can be gotten out of a
9 sample so if you publish a particular set of information
10 but you do not publish everything known about that sample
11 so I disagree with the idea that just because a sequence
12 is published everything is known about that sequence and
13 it is publicly available.

14 (Technical difficulties.)

15 DR. CASSELL: Well, we could you tell the
16 same thing about the sample. If you do not have yet a
17 technology to do X, Y, Z then that sample cannot give
18 that information but ultimately will. If the DNA
19 analysis at whatever level that is out there, the
20 information about me is out there.

21 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

22 MS. KRAMER: Eric, I think that I certainly

1 would feel that there was a presumption that whatever
2 conclusions that were reached that the conclusions are
3 appropriately publicly available but that behind the
4 conclusions the work that was done to produce those
5 conclusions was not from samples that were readily
6 available to the public again in the sense that a phone
7 book is.

8 DR. CASSELL: Well, I --

9 MS. KRAMER: I do not --

10 DR. CASSELL: -- beyond saying that if it
11 were not the case that that information was that way then
12 there would not be privacy issues about DNA testing on
13 arrested people prior to conviction. It is not their
14 little specimen of blood or mucus membrane that is
15 causing the trouble, it is the information.

16 DR. MURRAY: I am going to try and make an
17 analogy. I do not know if it is a good one or not but
18 just placate me for a moment if you would.

19 Let's suppose someone interviews me about my
20 family's health history. What did my relatives die of,
21 what problems did they have, either emotional problems,
22 psychiatric diseases, and I agree to participate in the

1 interview so I give this information to the researcher.
2 And the researcher says, "Do I have your permission to,
3 you know, further use this information in additional
4 research?"

5 And suppose I say, "Yes," to that.

6 I do not think that should make me publicly
7 available. I think that is providing research with
8 certain expectations of privacy and that they all could
9 capture that. That is a key concept here.

10 My inclination right now is to say, I think
11 to agree with what Larry and Alex and the others have
12 said, is that as a rule we should presume that the
13 collection of specimen and tissue samples are not
14 publicly available unless there are compelling reasons to
15 believe otherwise. I can imagine a person collecting a
16 set of tissues where they specifically ask people, "May
17 we make this available for whatever purpose." I am not
18 sure anybody would donate but I could at least imagine
19 it.

20 That is my comment right and we will give
21 Harold -- we will let Harold jump the queue, and then we
22 have Bernie, Alta and Steve.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: I think that as I listen to
2 this discussion, I think it is really pretty clear to me
3 at least now what to do and I am concerned we spend too
4 much time on this issue and I think it is important to
5 recognize -- I think I can summarize what others have
6 said.

7 Mainly that the purpose here is to get
8 exemption from review. That is the purpose of this part
9 of the regulation, whether you get exemption or not. And
10 I think it is really a pretty neat solution to this
11 problem to just say that it does not apply in these
12 cases, and you go immediately asking other questions as
13 to whether you have to get -- you know, if you strip the
14 identifiers you can get exempt and if you do not you have
15 to go through review, and that seems to me a very neat
16 solution to this problem.

17 So if you look back on Chart 3 on page
18 whatever it is. It is --

19

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Chart, thank you. Where it
21 talks about are these data publicly available sort of in
22 the top right-hand corner of that chart. In fact, this

1 is not a question anymore if I understand what you are
2 saying.

3 Do you see that?

4

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Just sort of take that out.
6 You just take that chart out and you go immediately into
7 whether this is -- has got identifying information,
8 whether you want it exempted or not and you go through
9 the process. It just seems to me that is the implication
10 of the suggestions I have heard around the table.

11 DR. MURRAY: I like this idea. Rather than
12 simply declaring it exempt, you need to give a reason
13 which would be a reason in line with all the suggestions
14 about expectations of privacy that have sort of been
15 reinforced by Bette's idea. Would that be --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: My own sense of this is it is
17 just much neater to take this thing out and let the IRB's
18 and so on deal with it.

19 DR. MURRAY: I agree. I understand we need
20 to give a rationale for that. Do you agree with the
21 expectation of the privacy rationale?

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I would have to hear it again.

1 I am not sure but I do not recall exactly what the --

2 DR. MURRAY: Alta is shaking -- Alta authored
3 that. You are shaking your head. You have problems with
4 that?

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am not sure that -- I am
6 just not sure that it can be used that way. I mean, I
7 think the simple common sense fact here is that it is
8 very rare that biological materials are left in a
9 condition in which they are publicly available and
10 usable.

11 We all leave biological materials around in
12 the public all the time. We are shedding cells all the
13 time. We rarely leave them around in a condition that is
14 usable. The tissues that are left in a condition that is
15 usable are almost never being left in the public. They
16 are being left often from waste but in the control of a
17 single person who has some fiduciary responsibility to
18 the patient or subject, whatever.

19 So I think what Harold is summing up is
20 probably not based on expectations of privacy so much as
21 something much simpler, which is that one can simply say
22 it will be the very rare case in which human biological

1 materials that, in fact, have been left in a place or
2 situation that is genuinely public. And if they have
3 been, then the research on them would, in fact, be exempt
4 but examples of that do not even really come to mind.

5 In thinking about beauty parlors and hair
6 cutting settings, and even there exactly what they
7 have -- I am trying to think of something that even comes
8 to mind.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: I think, Alta, I understand
10 that probably -- but it does not seem to me helpful
11 actually in this context.

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Exactly. Just say it.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: So if we just, I think, go back
14 to the suggestions of Larry and other is very helpful and
15 I think we can draw up easy language to get that done.

16 DR. MURRAY: Right. We still have three
17 people who wish to be recognized -- who have expressed a
18 wish to be recognized on this issue. Let's see if they
19 have anything they still want to say and perhaps close
20 the discussion after those three people. Larry, Bernie
21 and Steve.

22 DR. MIIKE: Just to reiterate, I do believe

1 there is an expectation of privacy.

2 DR. MURRAY: Bernie?

3 DR. LO: I am sorry. I just think we should
4 move on to some other issues.

5 DR. MURRAY: Steve?

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: Nothing.

7 DR. MURRAY: Very good. I think the
8 commission has decided on this one.

9 We are still on recommendation one, however.
10 However, we are now on part -- subpart C. Any comments?
11 Kathi has some.

12 DR. HANNA: I just want to point out that we
13 had a footnoting problem with the footnote at the end of
14 recommendation C. The footnote actually shows up on page
15 32. I do not know how this happened. And it is numbered
16 as footnote 15. So if you were looking and trying to
17 figure out where to find that -- I cannot explain to you
18 how it happened but that is where it is.

19 (Simultaneous discussion.)

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Number 15.

21 (Simultaneous discussion.)

22 DR. MURRAY: It is well disguised.

1 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is well disguised. It
2 is anonymous.

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 DR. MURRAY: With that said, any comments on
5 subpart C?

6 Steve?

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: And this may just be my
8 density, if existing means stuff on the shelf, including
9 stuff which in the future is on the shelf collected, for
10 example, in the clinical context and is being summoned up
11 for a research purpose, I am not sure I understand what
12 the word "future" means here and how we intend it to be
13 read. I think, I do but I think we want to be very
14 clear.

15 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. In some ways I am
17 kind of sorry that the sentence about the interpretation
18 of existing showed up again because I think it sheds
19 confusion rather than light.

20 Research that involves tissues that were
21 collected before they are used is research on an existing
22 piece of tissue. All right. Future collections involves

1 obtaining additional material. This is so straight
2 forward that any attempt to interpret only can confuse.

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 DR. MURRAY: So what do you want us to do,
5 Alta? What do you propose? Nothing? Leave the language
6 as it is?

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Delete the explanation of
8 "existing."

9 DR. _____: Where is that?

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is in the text. It is
12 back in the text earlier. So you were confused by -- you
13 actually were confused by this even without the text in
14 the --

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: I know what existing means.
16 It is because I know what existing means according
17 to the --

18 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- regs and according to our
20 recommendation of how the reg ought to be interpreted,
21 which we agreed to in Princeton, but it is the concept of
22 future there that I think is confusing.

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, actually --

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry.

4 DR. MURRAY: Take out both words, existing
5 and future and --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: And take out the word
7 collections and that --

8 (Simultaneous discussion.)

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is research conducted on
10 human biological materials that are --

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is not research on
13 collections.

14 (Simultaneous discussion.)

15 DR. MURRAY: I am sure that the President's
16 commission -- this commission would be delighted to know
17 that we are debating the meaning of existing if not
18 existence.

19 (Laughter.)

20 DR. MURRAY: All right. Research conducted
21 on human biological materials. Good.

22 Any other comments on subpart C?

1 Recommendation two.

2 While Kathy puts it up, any comments on the
3 sentence introducing it or on subpart A?

4 (Slide.)

5 Alta?

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: I apologize, Tom, because I
7 cannot discuss A without discussing B because I consider
8 the problems to be interwoven just by way of warning.

9 DR. MURRAY: Fine.

10 PROFESSOR CHARO: I find that in our
11 discussions as a commission that we have been struggling
12 to imbue the phrase "rights and welfare" with some kind
13 of meaning distinct from the meaning of minimal risk and
14 that we have never yet been comfortable in some clear
15 distinction between the two where each criterion
16 addresses a specific concern the IRB should have before
17 waiving consent. And I think our confusion has now
18 spilled over into the text built on our discussions that
19 precedes these recommendations and now in the
20 recommendations themselves.

21 I do not have a conclusion in mind about how
22 we should cut it but I think we should cut it somehow and

1 I would like to suggest places here where the overlap is
2 obvious and there is some possible way to cut it.

3 If you take a look at the text of "A" in
4 which we are trying to describe the basis of this
5 presumption that research on existing coded samples is
6 probably minimal risk. We have three factors that
7 indicate probable minimal risk. And the first two are
8 factors that go to minimizing the magnitude of realizing
9 the probability of the risk. All right. Minimizing the
10 probability that certain events will come to pass.

11 The third is really distinctly different. It
12 is about the magnitude of the risk. It is about the
13 nature of the harms that we are trying to prevent. All
14 right. And the harms that are identified -- and then
15 when you get to adversely affects rights and welfare we
16 are once again beginning to talk about the kinds of
17 harms.

18 Now if we could cut -- if we could make the
19 difference between minimal risk and rights and welfare
20 would be the only way we -- minimal risk refers solely to
21 probability issues and rights and welfare refers solely
22 to the kinds of harms that we are concerned about,

1 invasion of privacy as well as legalization of -- as well
2 as concrete losses of insurability and reportability, et
3 cetera.

4 Or you can say that minimal risk is something
5 that, in fact, incorporates both probability and type of
6 harm, which is the traditional way of looking at it, and
7 the rights and welfare is something different in which
8 rights and welfare might be narrowly interpreted to mean
9 only legal rights like the legal right to privacy
10 embodied in the Medical Record Statute or in common law
11 ruling or something that is distinctly different.

12 Or it could be that rights and welfare about
13 dignitary (?) harms and minimal risk is more concrete
14 harm but as it is now we do not have a clear distinction
15 between the two.

16 And I think we really need to make it
17 probability versus type of harm. It has to be
18 probability of some kinds of harms versus a distinct set
19 of harms. Otherwise we just --

20 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

21 DR. SHAPIRO: I think, Alta, you are right to
22 point out not only in these recommendations but in the

1 text it is not clear. We do not have a clear idea at
2 least as I read the text right now regarding what status
3 and importance minimal risk considerations have versus
4 status and importance rights and welfare have and that
5 is, in part, because we do not -- have never thought
6 carefully probably about just what goes in one category
7 and what is in the other.

8 I do not think it is possible to separate
9 probabilities and harms. That is put the probability
10 somewhere and the nature of the harm is somewhere else
11 since in the -- whatever definition of minimal risk you
12 have you are going to have to have a probability in there
13 no matter what the function is or what the concern or
14 potential harm is so that I do not think the idea of
15 separating the two is a good one.

16 I do think we have -- and I think it is
17 probably one of the most difficult problems with the text
18 as it currently stands. We do have a problem of trying
19 to distinguish between one of these categories and the
20 other. And, indeed, part of this text goes on to say
21 this thing -- maybe we should get rid of minimal risk all
22 together and just deal with rights and welfare and all

1 fall in one category. One way of dealing with this is to
2 have one category, whatever you are thinking about it
3 goes in that category.

4 However, the regulations do talk about
5 minimal risk so it is hard to, I think, to talk or to
6 formulate one's way around it but I think you have put
7 your finger on an important issue in the text as well as
8 the recommendations. And if you look at the text, we --
9 the highlighted text currently highlights some of the
10 difficulties of understanding just what minimal risk is
11 in this kind of context.

12 And I interpret the text right now as saying,
13 well, this is all very difficult but we always have the
14 rights and welfare. You have got to think about that,
15 too. So whatever is not in one happens to be in the
16 other. It is on your mind and that is the stance right
17 now as I interpret it.

18 And so I just want to say that I think you
19 put your finger on an issue which we have not dealt with
20 and it is very hard to think of a way to deal with it.
21 It is not an easy issue so if we can discuss something
22 about this it might be helpful.

1 DR. MURRAY: Alta, and then Larry, but I have
2 something I want to say first. Just looking at the
3 concepts first on minimal risk and then rights and
4 welfare there is overlap in the very concepts. Part of
5 what constitutes the welfare, protecting the welfare of
6 individuals, is to not expose them to unreasonable risk.
7 Part of what constitutes respecting the rights of
8 individuals is not exposing them to significant risks
9 without their consent or some such thing.

10 So, I think, you know, weighing the overlap
11 as long as those two concepts exist as separate concepts
12 which we are both -- which the regulations asks us to
13 define. There is no way to avoid some duplication
14 because at least -- simply -- particularly rights and
15 welfare affects much of what falls under minimal risk.

16 Now practically what we should do about that
17 now in our report I am not certain at this instant but
18 surely we cannot be the first group to have recognized
19 that there is this conceptual overlap and so shame on all
20 the others that did not but anyway that is where we are.

21 Alta, and then Larry.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: I agree. I mean, obviously

1 the problem lies -- the problem lies in the regulations
2 and we are free to recommend that they be changed or
3 interpreted into nonexistence.

4 I would like to suggest that there is a
5 partial way out of the dilemma that is a little bit
6 different than the one that appears in the text that is
7 hinted at, although we have not yet found our way
8 completely into the writing of it, it is hinted at in the
9 recommendations.

10 That is first to keep in mind that one of the
11 reasons we are concerned about this is that the minimal
12 risk category is inherently relative, that is it puts
13 into perspective kind relative degrees of risk and
14 comparisons to daily life. Whereas the criterion about
15 rights and welfare rings quite absolutist. It says that
16 the research does not adversely affect the rights and
17 welfare. It is much more constraining on IRBs that would
18 like to find a way to waive consent. So we have to keep
19 in mind there is some significance about where you place
20 various concerns.

21 I think that most of what we are concerned
22 about appropriately belongs in the category that is

1 called minimal risk, that is the concerns about possible
2 breaches of confidentiality wielding a specific
3 consequence, embarrassment, stigmatization, loss of
4 insurance, loss of employment, et cetera, as well as
5 unexpected and unwanted walk backs with information and
6 that these are the kinds of harms that are probably the
7 most easily incorporated in there.

8 I think further that the text discussion
9 about medical records gets us 85 percent of the way there
10 but did not make the final step which is to say, "Wow, we
11 would not want to use the risks of inappropriate use of
12 medical records as the measure of acceptable risk to
13 people in the use of their biological materials."

14 That the risk imposed by proper use of
15 medical records might be a very good way to measure the
16 appropriate level of risk for people -- for use of
17 people's biological materials and what proper medical
18 record use constitutes is use that is in conformity with
19 the law and that the development here about what that
20 absolute level of risk is, well, that is a social
21 judgment and it is being made every day as the laws are
22 reformed. Right now it is the social judgment that more

1 privacy is warranted than before and so the acceptable
2 level under absolute sense of risk is going down because
3 people have decided so but that is not a bad measure for
4 the minimal risk category.

5 And then in the rights and welfare we have
6 something slightly different. I think the rights part is
7 actually easy. Regardless of whether somebody can
8 actually be harmed and regardless of whether they even
9 know that their privacy has been violated, if a
10 particular protocol is going to violate a specific rule
11 based in regulation or in state law or in federal law
12 governing, for example, access to medical records, that
13 is considered a violation of somebody's rights. That
14 would be a pretty straight and fairly narrow way of
15 understanding "the does not adversely affect rights"
16 portion and it is appropriately absolutist. All right.

17 Even if it is only minimal risk. You should
18 not be able to waive consent if that actually violates
19 somebody's legal rights. And I would expand that more
20 clearly to include common law rights as well as even
21 perhaps customary rights.

22 The term "welfare" is much more problematic

1 and still now lacks any significant content. It is here
2 that I might suspect we could properly place the concerns
3 about group harms and that is where you might not want to
4 put that under the minimal risk category, which is really
5 quite individualistic in its focus on its concerns about
6 what might happen here but a person's welfare is tied to
7 some extent by these concerns about the way in which some
8 group with which some group they have a significant
9 identification is being tainted by virtue of the
10 research. And that is a way to force consideration of
11 the group harms issue by the IRB under appropriate
12 circumstances and in this way we kind of clearly
13 segregate our concerns.

14 Almost all of them are in the minimal risk
15 category subject to this kind of daily life notion, which
16 I think, in turn, can be tied to medical records. Rights
17 and welfare would be rights in a fairly narrow legalistic
18 sense and welfare perhaps, I am suggesting, in the
19 context of a focus on group harm, and in that way really
20 clean this up.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry, Bernie and then myself.

22 DR. MIIKE: I think this is another example

1 of trying to shoehorn regulations that were made in a
2 different context into this area and so that we are not
3 talking about clear physical harm from an experimentation
4 on an actual living person or on tissue that may deal
5 with issues other than physical harm.

6 My suggestion is not to take a sequential
7 approach to this thing and try to define what is minimal
8 risk and then is what is rights and welfare but to -- but
9 I do not see anything stopping us from suggesting that
10 both these areas be looked at in parallel so that you
11 give people the flexibility of saying because we know the
12 imprecision in which we are focused we go in a sequential
13 manner.

14 Let us look at this collectively so we can
15 deal with all of these kinds of individual harms or
16 potential harms together and try and use an approach
17 where we -- if we are going to retain a minimal risk and
18 rights and welfare criteria that we deal with some of the
19 things that are in parallel rather than sequentially.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

21 DR. LO: I agree with this whole line of
22 discussion. These are concepts that are hard to define

1 and hard to sort of implement regulations and the fact
2 that we were handed them as tools to deal with makes it
3 even worse.

4 I am having trouble understanding what the
5 intention of the original regulations was. Just as we
6 tried to go back earlier today, can someone explain to me
7 why these regulations were crafted in the first place?
8 Someone must have thought it was a reasonable approach.
9 I am just having trouble grasping this.

10 And then, secondly, I would like to suggest
11 that if we come up with an example of the type of
12 research -- an example of research on human biological
13 materials that does not involve greater than minimal risk
14 but does we believe adversely affect subject's rights and
15 welfare, I think Alta started to do that.

16 An example, I think, would be really better
17 because I think to make it very abstract will lose the
18 audience.

19 DR. MURRAY: Diane, did you want to respond
20 directly to that point?

21 DR. SCOTT-JONES: It is just about this whole
22 general issue of minimal risk and rights and welfare.

1 DR. MURRAY: Well, do you mind then if we go
2 through the list then?

3 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay.

4 DR. MURRAY: Bernie?

5 Alex?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Bernie, I think that the
7 language has a definite history. The minimal risk
8 language, as you know, goes back to the article examining
9 what had happened in a number of research studies and
10 reaching the conclusion that for most people in research
11 the kinds of risks they were exposed to were comparable
12 to the risks of ordinary life.

13 My sense is that while there is a lot to say
14 for Larry's parallel rather than sequential thinking the
15 regulations were crafted with sequence in mind.

16 The first question was much more a question
17 of physical harms because that was the kind of research
18 that was being thought of. The record is quite clear, I
19 believe, that despite the inclusion of behavioral
20 research under the mandate of past commissions and,
21 therefore, under the drafters that most of the focus was
22 on direct physical harms and the kinds of things that

1 happened in deception studies were just kept slightly to
2 the background and were intended to be gotten to by this
3 waiver and consent.

4 The reason it is sequential is that having
5 once decided that something is minimal risk then they
6 say, "Okay, we are ready to waive." Now does that waiver
7 create a risk to rights and welfare?

8 I think that Alta is correct in saying that
9 the inclusion of the -- or at least I interpreted her
10 saying that the inclusion of the word "welfare" there is
11 puzzling because welfare sounds like physical well-being
12 again. And it leaves us all trying to tease out now what
13 are the other ways.

14 And in this context she suggested that we had
15 in group harms, which were certainly not in the
16 regulators' minds when this was made up. There was --I
17 think no reason -- I cannot think of any example going
18 back to that period when that was being written. But
19 really the emphasis is there now that we have decided to
20 waive would that waiver expose a person to adverse
21 effects on their rights and welfare.

22 And as she says, it is much more absolutist

1 if you say adverse means anything at all then you could
2 negate a prior judgment that it had minimal risk.

3 I would interpret adverse there to mean
4 adverse in the sense of being serious, some serious harm,
5 a serious impact because we have already decided that
6 with physical welfare there really is apparently no -- we
7 are not exposing any adverse effects on your welfare.

8 But maybe you are right. Maybe you are right
9 to say this is too much an invasion of privacy. Maybe
10 you are right to say I do not want to participate. I do
11 not want my being somehow to be used to advance research
12 I do not like. So the more controversial research would
13 be the kind of thing where a person would say, "Well, I
14 would want to be able to say yes or no to that."

15 My sense is that a major use of it was vis-a-
16 vis deception studies and I would be very interested in
17 Diane's comments about this because my sense was when a
18 deception study was one where people did not think it was
19 going to be very shocking, this would be someone being
20 deceived, was there still some sense that their right to
21 say no to that was going to be adversely affected. And
22 that could be, as I think our report is here to say,

1 affected by the design of the study, the debriefing, the
2 opportunity to have your material withdrawn afterwards.

3 The shoe salesman who is not really a shoe
4 salesman but is looking at mother-child relationships in
5 the process of buying shoes or something and is doing
6 research then says, you know, "when I ask you a few
7 questions, I am going to get rid of the entire data about
8 you if you do not want to be included."

9 Well, the thought was it was not really very
10 risky to start off with but the fact that a person could
11 get their data out and not be included would be a
12 protection of their right and so, therefore, the waiver
13 of informed consent up front -- the waiver of informed
14 consent up front was not to be problematic and so forth.

15 So it really was not sequential thought to
16 answer Bernie's question. I do not see any reason why we
17 should say in this one area of research as sequential
18 should be gotten rid of.

19 It is difficult. In a certain way this
20 raises the underlying question of do we want to write
21 this whole report around the existing regulations and we
22 made our determination a long time ago that is what we

1 were going to do for better or worse. We were not going
2 to come up with a whole new approach.

3 DR. MURRAY: Diane?

4 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I would just like to
5 comment on my understanding of the notion of minimal risk
6 and it is as is written on the bottom of page 36 and the
7 top of page 37, minimal risk to a subject's rights and
8 welfare. It grows out of the idea that participation in
9 research -- before one participates you cannot know with
10 certainty whether there is going to be harm or benefit so
11 you talk about risk meaning probability of a negative
12 outcome or potential benefit meaning the probability of
13 some good that is going to result from participation in
14 research.

15 So the concept of minimal risk is used
16 precisely because we do not know adverse effects or
17 benefits beforehand so in my view it is appropriate to
18 talk about minimal risk to a subject's rights and welfare
19 because you are just making a judgment about the
20 probability of some harm to the person. Hence the word
21 "welfare." And you use the word "rights" when there is
22 something that is -- either through some legal mechanism

1 or some commonly shared value recognized as a right.

2 It seems to me that we are making
3 distinctions unnecessarily because we use the word "risk"
4 because we do not know adverse effects ahead of time. We
5 are just making probability statements rather than
6 absolute statements.

7 DR. MURRAY: Steve, Trish and David? I
8 really feel the need to get some settlement of this issue
9 so let's see if we can move as quickly as we can.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Just a quick endorsement of
11 what I think Alex's and Alta's position, as attractive as
12 Larry's is. The subject of the two thing -- the two --
13 number one and number two are very different. Number one
14 is the research is minimal risk. The second one, the
15 question of adverse effect, it is the waiver of consent.
16 So even if a lot of the same things come into play as you
17 think about it if you keep those two things in mind you
18 are being asked to evaluate two different things.

19 DR. MURRAY: Trish?

20 DR. BACKLAR: I waive my time.

21 DR. MURRAY: David?

22 DR. COX: Yes. I endorse what Steve just

1 said. I also endorse Alta's point. And for myself, that
2 for any grounding on this I go back to the Belmont Report
3 and I said what are the three components that we are
4 talking about in terms of ethical responsibility of
5 conducting research.

6 I think that the difficulty here in number
7 two is that when the original regs were proposed people
8 did not pay attention to the Belmont Report because there
9 is different components there. There are three
10 components.

11 (Technical difficulties.)

12 DR. COX: So that I think here we may be able
13 to help clarify the situation by basically pointing that
14 out. I mean, the Belmont Report is something I can
15 understand because it gives three principles on which you
16 can do stuff and base it. So I think that using that as
17 the grounding here may be helpful is my suggestion. But
18 in the substance of it I really agree with what Steve and
19 Alta said.

20 DR. MURRAY: Alex, and I hope you provide us
21 guidance as to specifically what we should be doing.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Two points then. On "A" I

1 just wanted to draw people's attention to point number
2 one, which I found in subpoint 1 there. I found it
3 confusing. It says, "The study makes provision for
4 maintaining the confidentiality of the research results,"
5 which sounds like something that a biotech company would
6 be very happy, that is to say you are not going to
7 publish your research, we are just going to use it for
8 all the trade secrets that you give us.

9 I do not think that is what meant, that is
10 confidentiality of personal information in the
11 dissemination of research results. And if that language
12 is acceptable I find point 1, therefore --

13 DR. _____: A biotech company would be
14 quite happy with that.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. _____: I agree with that.

17 DR. MURRAY: Does everybody agree?

18 DR. LO: No.

19 DR. MURRAY: Bernie does not agree.

20 DR. LO: No, it is not just the results. It
21 is the data. It is not just when you publish it. It is
22 when you are sort of collecting and storing the data you

1 want to protect --

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, fine. Fine.

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Obtained in the course of
5 research.

6 DR. LO: Right.

7 DR. MURRAY: All right. Confidentiality. Is
8 that it? Okay. We have got an agreement on that.

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Identify -- personally
11 identifiable information, which includes -- we have
12 already said coded is personally identifiable but you may
13 very well be publishing a lot of that information but now
14 in a way which is probably aggregated and so forth that
15 it is not going to be linked to -- link-able to any
16 person.

17 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: And this is the kind of
18 keeping things in --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, it is -- but yes.
20 Yes. That is the maintaining of the data itself which is
21 I think is what Bernie and Carol were underlining here.
22 I was saying that research results usually implies

1 publication and the word "confidentiality" does not go
2 well that without telling what it is that is being kept
3 confidential.

4 In "B" what seemed to me was missing there
5 was the notion that your rights -- by waiving your rights
6 of consent it was not just your entitlement to privacy
7 but there are certain categories of research. I know we
8 have gone around this and it may be that we decided -- I
9 cannot remember if we decided that there was no way of
10 expressing the notion that certain categories of research
11 are simply more sensitive and the use of biological
12 material without your right to say take me out of
13 accrual, I do not want to contribute to that, is more
14 likely to be seen as a violation of someone's right in
15 that kind of research than in other kinds.

16 Alta identified one area which I think is
17 important. Research which aims to make statements about
18 particular groups that are disadvantaged or subject to
19 discrimination and prejudice because of history that we
20 know. Sort of the statements about people's ethnic
21 background or their sexual identification or whatever
22 would be an example of research where someone would say I

1 do not want to contribute to that and I do not -- and you
2 should have known that I would find that and you violated
3 my right by waiving consent there. And it seems to me
4 that that is not picked up here and I thought it was a
5 useful contribution which she made but I do not object to
6 what is here.

7 DR. MURRAY: We have Bernie and then Alta.

8 DR. LO: Just one small point back on "A". I
9 think we could put in a modifier for a provision of
10 appropriate or adequate or something because you can make
11 provision and it just may not be enough.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You mean after --

13 DR. LO: Right.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- protects the
15 confidentiality of personal information.

16 DR. MURRAY: You mean like the study
17 adequately protects the confidentiality of --

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: We will use that as a working
20 phrase. Thank you, Bernie.

21 Alta?

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay. A couple of quick

1 items although I think probably in the end it will be
2 most helpful for us to just actually try to write these
3 things and give you fresh text completely.

4 But on 2(A) and (B) I think in light of this
5 discussion that sub-3 in (A), which refers to the
6 examination for specific kinds of traits, I think that
7 actually belongs in (B). And the last sentence of (B),
8 which talks about revelation of information with d
9 employable, insurability, da, da, da, that belongs back
10 in (A). Those two should be swapped, I think, in light
11 of this discussion here.

12 DR. MURRAY: Do we have an even trade here to
13 --

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: There is an even trade,
15 that is right.

16 Who did the Yankees get and who did they give
17 away?

18 DR. SHAPIRO: They gave away --
19 (Laughter.)

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: I know it has something to
21 do with sports.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And there was a lot of

1 argument about it.

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Because the discussion so
4 far has leaned toward the notion that the minimal risk
5 category is about the risk of possible kinds of harm that
6 come from the study itself and that (B), which is the
7 explanation of a harm does not -- by the way, we need to
8 somehow get the "does not" into that first sentence or
9 the whole thing does not work.

10 The term "does not adversely affect rights
11 and welfare" is about whether or not the waiver of
12 consent, given that things are minimal risk, given that
13 the study is minimal risk, does the waiver of consent in
14 and of itself adversely affect some kind of right or some
15 aspect of the subject's welfare.

16 We have already determined that there is a
17 minimal risk of harm to insurability, harm to
18 employability, et cetera, of a particular protocol.

19 And in that I would suggest that we say
20 instead "does not violate any state or federal statute"
21 and that we expand that to something on the order of does
22 not violate any law or customary practice.

1 And, finally, I would like to make sure that
2 in the text that follows this at the bottom of 36 and the
3 top of 37, I have to say I just disagree with you, Diane,
4 and I would like to get rid of the phrase "to present
5 minimal risk to a subject's rights and welfare." It is
6 confusing to categories. Again, it is present minimal
7 risk of harm and separately given minimal risk of harm
8 that the waiver does not -- and this is a very absolutist
9 sense -- does not adversely affect rights and welfare.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Are you suggesting Alex's
11 kinds of concerns in the community, harms or whatever
12 going to --

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. In fact, that is why
14 I was saying what is now listed as 2(A)(3), which is
15 asking the IRB to consider whether the study involves
16 examination of traits not commonly of political, cultural
17 or economic significance be moved to (B).

18 Because what is happening is you are saying,
19 well, there is very minimal -- there is minimal risk that
20 you are going to lose a job, there is minimal risk that
21 you are going to be embarrassed by this but as a matter
22 of respect for your moral and legal rights or respect for

1 your welfare as a member of this larger group you are
2 entitled to say, "No, I do not want to support research
3 that is going to promote what I think of as being an
4 elitist agenda, or a rightist agenda, or a leftist
5 agenda, or whatever agenda it is."

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: Then I would say if that is
7 the basis of that, all right, and we are going to put
8 that here, we are going to have to come back and look at
9 the case where the sample is rendered unidentifiable,
10 which under current regs would exempt it, and whether or
11 not whatever is impelling us to make the case you just
12 made in terms of rights of the individual and autonomy
13 rights are not equally compelling that it is going to be
14 identifiable.

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: That is a fair point but it
16 is hinted at in the text several times.

17 DR. MURRAY: Larry and Harold have the last
18 words on this subject except for my effort to move us on.

19 DR. MIIKE: Aside from being totally confused
20 from this discussion let me just say the following: I
21 agree with Diane that if we are going to go in a
22 sequential fashion that the minimal risk should be

1 applicable to the rights and welfare. It should be
2 minimal risk to rights and welfare of the subject.

3 We never really asked the question about what
4 we meant by welfare. The phrase rights and welfare
5 covers everything we need to cover without having to
6 define exactly what that means.

7 I see the risks here as not so much physical
8 harm but the issue about rights and welfare.

9 So if we are going to go in a sequential
10 fashion we need to talk about minimal risk but link it to
11 the second part about rights and welfare and the
12 discussion I have heard right now does not do that.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I guess I have a somewhat
14 different perspective but let me suggest we move on
15 whatever our various perspectives are because I think you
16 have to stipulate that there is no final way to separate
17 these two things. There are sensible ways to go about
18 this. There is alternative sensible ways. As long as we
19 have one of them we will be all right in this area. And
20 I think -- so I think we just have to accept that we have
21 one that is sensible and appropriate but not the only one
22 that makes sense so I think that the structure we have

1 will work.

2 There are lots of important amendments that
3 have been made here which will certainly improve it and
4 we have to live with the fact that there is no single way
5 to deal with this. As long as what we have is a sensible
6 way and is consistent with what is in the text we will be
7 all right here because I do not think we really have any
8 differences amongst us in a substantive way here
9 regarding what we are trying to protect and when the
10 protection will roll in. In fact, we all agree on this
11 as far as I can tell.

12 It is just a question of how we phrase it and
13 I think, Tom, there is more than one way and let's just
14 take these suggestions and try to do it in a thoughtful
15 way and move on.

16 DR. MURRAY: Thank you, Harold.

17 Larry, for what it is worth, my understanding
18 of where -- and, Diane, where minimal risk comes from,
19 not just in this part of the rule, the Common Rule, but
20 in other parts was a way, in part, to -- a way to respond
21 to a moral objection to scientific research, mainly that
22 any research that imposes an risk on some person without

1 compensating benefit to that person is unjustifiable.
2 That is the kind of argument that one might make and I
3 think probably explicitly in some of the events.

4 The minimal risk idea says wait a minute,
5 that is not morally sensible. You really need to put
6 this in the context of what our lives are like. Our
7 lives are not minimal risk generally. So let's say a
8 more reasonable baseline of this notion of when the
9 scientific research imposes risks on the subject that go
10 beyond the minimal risk is to define a category of
11 minimal risk and simply stipulate that that category
12 means the risks we face in our every day lives. That is
13 where that, I think, comes from initially. That is kind
14 of how that came out in terms of its moral significance
15 at least.

16 Clearly the concept of welfare, as I tried to
17 say earlier, encompasses that, the minimal risks as well
18 as well as benefit. That is what -- that is what any --
19 the philosopher talking about welfare, it is sort of the
20 totality of harms and benefits accrued to an individual.
21 So that is what I was trying to say earlier when I was
22 saying to Alta that these things are -- even conceptually

1 you cannot rip them apart completely. They are just --
2 particularly the concept of welfare incorporates the
3 notion of harm and the concept of rights go beyond that.

4 It is not just -- rights is not exhausted by
5 harms --

6 (Technical difficulties.)

7 -- affront someone's right, you can violate
8 their rights without causing them any discernible harm so
9 that is a more inclusive category.

10 But we had a discussion. I am not certain we
11 know exactly where everybody is on this but I think we
12 will try with the help of -- I do not want to lay the
13 burden on any particular people at this point, we will do
14 it at break, try to rewrite (A) and (B). It would be
15 very helpful to move through (C) and (D) before the
16 break.

17 Can we do that? Does anyone have an
18 objection or a question about (C)?

19 Alex?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I think we come in (C) to
21 the ambiguity in the word "existing" because in our
22 earlier discussions we have used it in two ways. And I

1 know we discussed this in Princeton and I just want to
2 say that I intend to file a dissenting statement on
3 this.

4 If existing means, as it is in the
5 regulations, that materials existing at the time of a
6 research project starting, fall within the series of
7 exemptions or waivers that are allowed, I understand that
8 as a reasoning to differentiate it from samples that have
9 been collected in the course of the research after which
10 consent is obviously a requirement.

11 The whole reason it seemed to me for point
12 (C) and basically waiving the whole --

13 (Technical difficulties.)

14 -- of practicability was that as to these 200
15 and some million samples that are now stored the sense
16 was this is a very valuable resource. It is very
17 probable that it would be quite burdensome to contact
18 most of the people who are in that sample because many of
19 them go back many years. A certain percentage will be
20 dead, many will have moved, and just be extremely
21 burdensome. And rather than telling every IRB to force
22 every investigator to work out a burden statement for

1 their research explaining why they think a particular
2 sample they are going after it would be impracticable to
3 get them. We will just waive them.

4 That logic does not, it seems to me, apply as
5 to future in the sense of from the point at which new
6 rules are announced because at that point everybody who
7 is collecting these things -- and let's be clear about
8 that -- there are going to be a lot of commercial outfits
9 or pathology labs and nonprofits that are seeing this as
10 a source of income and so forth to work out arrangements
11 with biotech companies to build up samples, and that is
12 all well and good but they all now know the uses that are
13 going to be made.

14 And they ought to, therefore, develop means
15 to notify people that these uses are in prospect and ask
16 them the kinds of questions that we get to later under
17 consent about do you want to know, what do you want to
18 know, when do you want to know what uses can be made, do
19 you want to get contacted back with results. All those
20 kinds of questions.

21

22 And I do not think there is any reason to

1 apply a blanket impracticability rule so I am just
2 telling you I am going to dissent on this point and since
3 I seem to have lost that argument in Princeton I just
4 wanted to let you know why I think this meaning is not a
5 blanket existing. But as to this impracticability I
6 think there is a reason to differentiate now from the
7 future.

8 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, first I have got to
10 say I apologize. I was not at the Princeton discussion
11 because I had difficulties with weather getting into
12 town. I remember having a fairly lengthy conversation
13 with Alex about this at one of our meetings. I think we
14 were at an American Indian museum, walking through the
15 museum looking at exhibits and talking about
16 practicability. The classic commissioner moment.

17 I remember coming out of that conversation --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That was not a commission
19 meeting.

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: What was that?

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That was the Macy
22 Foundation.

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Oh, goodness gracious. Too
3 many hotels, too many meetings.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: I do not recall as I -- as
6 I supported the notion of weakening of the practicability
7 requirement -- I do not recall feeling it was necessary
8 to weaken it into the future. It was really a
9 grandfathering problem. It seems to me that we might be
10 able to accomplish our goals if we were to amend this
11 slightly in two ways.

12 First, rather than calling for the repeal of
13 the practicability requirement we could take advantage
14 again of this notion of presumptions. It allows for the
15 fact of specific reviews of cases. And we would say the
16 following: That where a researcher is using a sample
17 that had been collected prior to date X, or date X is
18 when these recommendations come out, right, that the IRB
19 should presume that it is going to be impracticable to go
20 back and get stuff. And that presumption can be overcome
21 if it is obviously simple and cheap in this case to get
22 consent and to continue to respect people and their

1 dignity even where there is minimal risk.

2 And that for samples that are collected after
3 the date of these recommendations that that presumption
4 does not exist because it is, in fact, part of our
5 recommendations that for new collections the consent
6 process ought to incorporate some notion of future use.

7 And that might be a way to avoid your need to
8 dissent because it more narrowly focuses what we are
9 suggesting.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is exactly what I --

11 DR. MURRAY: Alta has made what I think is a
12 very fine proposal. Is there any comment, a quick
13 comment, or any dissent from her proposal? As I
14 understand it, let me make sure just to try to articulate
15 it, here we are not talking -- we are not going to use
16 the phrase identifiable. It is just really to denote
17 samples collected or specimens collected prior to the
18 effective date of this policy and specimens collected
19 after the effective date. So that is the key distinction
20 and we create a presumption in favor of impracticability
21 prior to that date and then that presumption is over once
22 the new rules are in effect.

1 Is that correct? Okay. Do we agree with
2 that?

3 DR. KRAMER: Yes.

4 DR. MURRAY: We do. Very good.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Shouting does not count.

6 DR. MURRAY: Larry?

7 DR. MIIKE: Aren't we in other areas also
8 talking about in future collections strengthening the
9 informed consent requirements?

10 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

11 DR. MIIKE: And then we are dealing with
12 minimal risk categories only in this recommendation?

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. We are dealing with
14 waivers.

15 DR. MIIKE: But it says is determined to
16 present minimal risk.

17 PROFESSOR CHARO: It only comes up when you
18 are in a situation where you are asking can you waive
19 consent and minimal risk is one of the four criteria for
20 waiving consent.

21 DR. MIIKE: Impracticability is another --

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: The question of

1 impracticability is only relevant in a discussion where
2 the question of minimal risk is also at issue. The two
3 are linked. You never find yourself discussing
4 practicability unless you have got a minimal risk
5 protocol in which you waive consent.

6 DR. MIIKE: So what is the harm? I do not
7 understand the big concern. If we are dealing with
8 strengthening future consent requirements and we are
9 dealing only with a waiver of the practicability
10 requirements for minimal risk research, what is the harm?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: What is the harm of what?

12 DR. MIIKE: What is the harm of dispensing
13 with the practicability requirement for future research?

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: The practicability
15 requirement is there, I think, because of concerns about
16 respect for persons. It says the following: Even if
17 something poses minimal risk to you and even if a waiver
18 has not adversely affected your rights, your welfare, a
19 violation of --

20 (Simultaneous discussion.)

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- that as a matter of
22 respect. It is easy enough to ask you and we should ask

1 you anyway.

2 DR. MIIKE: I understand that but what I am
3 saying is in the other parts of the report we are saying
4 for future collections we are requiring some form of
5 informed consent. We are not leaving it the way it is
6 now.

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. Therefore --

8 DR. MIIKE: Therefore, what is the harm?
9 What is the harm if we are in another section of the
10 report recommending that in all future collections that
11 some form of informed consent be done --

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Because it would not
13 apply. People could say, "Look, they allowed it to be
14 waived over here so we do not need to bother about it."

15 DR. MIIKE: But what we are saying is that in
16 future collections of material a general consent or a
17 specific consent be made.

18 PROFESSOR CHARO: Are you assuming there is
19 going to be perfect implementation of that
20 recommendation?

21 DR. MIIKE: Are we dealing with perfect
22 worlds in our policy statements?

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, which is why you often
2 have things that have overlapping effects.

3 DR. MIIKE: But there is a certain amount of
4 redundancy that gets to be really sort of obstructive and
5 all I am raising is the issue here is that so far the
6 discussion is going we are not going to be doing anything
7 to improve future collection and I am saying we are. We
8 are requiring that informed consent be done in future
9 collections and Alex's objection was to future
10 collections. I am simply pointing out that we are
11 putting in some safeguards in future collections.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Where consent is required.

13 DR. MIIKE: Yes.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: This allows somebody to go
15 in where there has been no consent because someone says,
16 "Well, we are going to have a waiver." This will be a
17 collection which will be used for --

18 DR. MIIKE: If they are going to be
19 collecting in the future and they are going to go through
20 an IRB for those collections they are going to have to
21 pass muster about getting informed consent.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

1 DR. MIIKE: They are not going to be able at
2 that time to say, "Oh, we do not care because some time
3 in the future we may use these samples and there is going
4 to be minimal risk and we do not have to have informed
5 consent."

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is the use that you get
7 consent form.

8 DR. MIIKE: Right. But aren't we making
9 recommendations for future uses of materials collected,
10 whether that be in a general sense or whether that be --
11 we are going to be -- we are offering people the choice
12 of saying you can use my -- for whatever or I want it
13 uses only in these particular areas or, no, you cannot
14 use it. That is part of our package of recommendations.

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Larry, I am not sure I
16 understand one thing, which is why it riles you so much
17 to switch from an elimination of the practicability
18 requirement to the use of a presumption. The advantage
19 to using presumption is that it gets us away from
20 requiring a regulatory change before the recommendations
21 can be implemented, which is efficient as a matter of
22 just pragmatics.

1 DR. MIIKE: But your compromise came about
2 because Alex was worried about future collections and I
3 am simply pointing out that the future collections are
4 not -- our package of recommendations are not to be left
5 the way they are.

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Regardless of the
7 motivations for suggesting the compromise I gave you
8 another advantage. Another advantage. Two for only
9 \$1.99. You could, in fact, make it easier to implement
10 this thing without having to actually change the regs if
11 all we did was say let's incorporate a presumption as
12 opposed to calling for the elimination of specific
13 regulatory language which requires notice of rule making,
14 public comment, and another 13 year process.

15 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

16 DR. SHAPIRO: If I understand what Larry is
17 saying it is not the issue of whether it is a presumption
18 or not. That is not what is at stake in his comments.
19 What is at stake is whether this presumption will cover
20 only the existing samples -- what existing means.
21 Existing means only as of this paper. It means just
22 before the research started.

1 Well, I am just saying that is the concern.
2 It is not the concern, as I understand what Larry says,
3 over presumption versus assumed or something. That is, I
4 think, not the issue.

5 The issue is whether in 2004 a researcher
6 approaches this problem and says, "Well, it is some
7 existing sample that were collected last year and they
8 fall under this."

9 That is the focus of the concern here as I
10 understand Larry and the nature of his arguments. It is
11 really a straight forward question. It is a question
12 about how the commission feels about....

13 That is for samples collected in the future
14 under whatever regulations are going to be adopted do we
15 want to presume under these circumstances that if minimal
16 risk is determined that consent can be waived, whether
17 that was collected in 2002 or 1802, can consent be
18 waived.

19 And there was division on the commission the
20 last time we met. Some said, "No, only if it us
21 collected before the date of our report." Others said,
22 "No, that will be too much. Given everything else that

1 is too much bureaucracy. It is not worth it. It is too
2 constraining on research. Let's presume that it applies
3 to anything before the researcher decided to proceed with
4 the project."

5 It is a simple matter and we may disagree on
6 it but I think that is where the issue is. The
7 presumption idea I think is interesting. Maybe that is
8 good regardless of what the answer is to this but I think
9 we should try to settle this question again on existing
10 versus what existing means. Does it mean before a date
11 certain or does it mean before you started your research?

12 DR. MURRAY: I may hear it a little
13 differently but let me try and say it the way I think I
14 heard it. I do not hear a controversy about what people
15 do -- I am going to use an acronym here -- before the
16 implementation of the commission report, BICR, before the
17 implementation.

18 Alta is saying let's have a presumption that
19 it is not practical. Okay. I think there is general
20 agreement about that.

21 What I took Larry's concern to be is what
22 happens after our recommendations are implemented. Okay.

1 And here if I may paraphrase Larry's concern here we say,
2 "We are going to shoot the sucker dead but we are going
3 to beat it." We have sort of fixed it by requiring
4 consent.

5 We are also now going to say you also
6 have -- we are going to let you waive consent. What I am
7 hearing from Alex and Alta is that it is not the right
8 way to understanding the situation after implementation.

9 So can we just set aside before
10 implementation and let's just talk about after.

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: After implementation there
12 are -- as we said, four requirements for waiving consent.
13 One of them is practicability. Once our regulations are
14 out there I do not see any reason for the language that
15 we now see. That is what I was objecting to. We are not
16 changing the regulations. They say one of the things the
17 IRB must document is the research could not practically
18 be carried out without the waiver or alteration.

19 Now if it has been very clear to the
20 pathology community as it were that they ought to be
21 following all our consent rules when they collect, which
22 is not research at that moment when they collect the

1 samples, so that the samples can be usable in research
2 then I would go to an IRB would say it is practical to
3 carry it out and just go to one of the pathologists who
4 followed the recommendation and collected the necessary
5 consent in the first place or kept records that you can
6 now contact these people to get their consent. It is now
7 practicable.

8 So it really is the PI, the before
9 implementation, that at issue. And I do not even --
10 presumption is fine. After that point we simply say
11 there is a reason for saying that that practicability
12 does not have to be investigated case by case.

13 IRB's may presume that it is impracticable as
14 to those hundreds of millions of samples that are already
15 there to get consent from them. They may presume but
16 they may find that given a particular set of samples that
17 were collected last week at the hospital that you could
18 get consent from them and it is not impracticable.

19 DR. MURRAY: I want to narrow this down if I
20 can. Do I hear the first point Alta's suggestion that
21 before implementation we recommend that there be a
22 presumption that it is impracticable that that

1 presumption be overcome by the facts. Does everybody
2 agree with that?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

4 DR. MURRAY: The second issue is what do we
5 do after implementation. I do not know --

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We do not do --

7 DR. MURRAY: Alex Capron clarified for me but
8 I accept Larry's objection but I want to know if you are
9 happy about it or whether you want to --

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We are not adding --

11 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Bette and Alta, let's
12 make it real brief because we are going to go to a break.

13 MR. KRAMER: Tom, I have for some time had
14 two basic problems with where we are in this report
15 because I feel as though there are two issues about which
16 we have never made a straight forward statement. One of
17 them comes up at this point and that is do we, as a
18 commission, feel that the existing archives of tissue are
19 so important and that we do not want to -- I mean, make a
20 straight forward statement -- that we do not want to
21 impede scientific research by putting unnecessarily
22 difficult interpretations on the regs that it is going to

1 make it impossible to use these.

2 We keep going back and forth. It seems to me
3 that if we had made a statement such as that that in this
4 instance we would say that this is one of those times
5 when to insist on a practicability requirement it would
6 make it impossible and, therefore, because we feel this
7 way philosophically with existing samples we suggest that
8 it be waived and we recommend that it be waived.
9 However, going forward it should be -- still be applied
10 with necessary conditions.

11 I think that the failure is our's in not
12 having decided that, yes, this is how we feel and we
13 just --

14 DR. MURRAY: Bette, actually I have to
15 disagree with you. I think we do say that. We say that
16 at the beginning of this. We say that in this chapter
17 and we say it in the end of the chapter.

18 Clearly, if anything, I would want us to say
19 that research is very important. These are enormously
20 valuable resources for research and it is our conclusion
21 that the research ought to be allowed to proceed without
22 undue obstruction.

1 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Without necessarily being
2 burdensome.

3 DR. MURRAY: Without unnecessarily burdensome
4 obstruction. That is good language. If, in fact, there
5 is no substantial harm or infringement of the rights of
6 subjects. I think we say --

7 MS. KRAMER: Well, I am going to go back and
8 agree and reread it again but as I read it again
9 yesterday and I still did not see it. It seems to me
10 that it is always hedged a little bit. It is just never
11 quite straight forward and it keeps, I think, tripping us
12 up.

13 DR. MURRAY: Okay. I will keep that in mind
14 as we go through it one more time.

15 Alta, did you wish to be recognized?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: I think I was -- I mean,
17 after our recommendations come out, the practicability of
18 this is there is no presumption or even direction, it is
19 just business as usual.

20 DR. MURRAY: Right. That is the way I
21 understood it.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Fine.

1 DR. MURRAY:

2 All right. I think we need to --

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not mean to interrupt,
6 Steve, if I did. It is important to realize that we
7 discussed this exact point and came to a different
8 conclusion and I just want to make sure those people who
9 felt differently, although Larry is being clear that the
10 same thing he felt in February he feels in March. A man
11 for all seasons.

12 So I just want to make sure we feel
13 comfortable with it because this was the exact point we
14 discussed. It is unchanged in its character. If you
15 feel comfortable, that is fine. It is not a big issue
16 from my perspective.

17 DR. MURRAY: Didn't we decide that --

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: -- could take precedence over
20 what goes on in Princeton, New Jersey?

21 (Simultaneous discussion.)

22 DR. MURRAY: Steve, if you feel passionate

1 about this please go ahead and have the last word before
2 break.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: It actually goes to Harold's
4 question. I am just trying to think through where we
5 have just come and how it is articulated, the backing for
6 the practicability requirement is again really based in a
7 more targeted right and originated with the deception
8 studies and so we understand practical as it is just not
9 possible to do -- it is in the nature of the research you
10 cannot ask for the consent and that is why there is this
11 fourth criteria that follows which says if you have gone
12 and done that you better get back to that person and say
13 you know you were in research. All right. So that the
14 sort of practicability in the sense of practical costs
15 and whatnot really is not in play. All right. It has to
16 do with again the autonomy right.

17 So if we want to move down this line of
18 interpretation we need to keep thinking about again how
19 we -- what we are saying in the area of identifiers. Per
20 se the philosophical cases --

21 DR. MURRAY: We will have more to say about
22 that, I suspect.

1 Carol wishes to say the last word.

2 DR. GREIDER: Just one point that the text
3 previous to this where we discussed the issue of
4 practicability it seems to me, and I may be interpreting
5 it wrongly, but we sometimes confuse the term practicable
6 with practical which is what Steve just said. Is it
7 practical to actually go out and do that as opposed to is
8 it actually possible to do it. The language means back
9 and forth and I think we should just be aware of that.

10 DR. MURRAY: We are now going to take a
11 coffee break. When we resume John Fanning will be
12 joining us to lead the discussion of privacy issues.
13 10:45.

14 (Whereupon, a break was taken at 10:30 a.m.)

15 DR. SHAPIRO: All right, colleagues. Let's
16 reassemble and I would like to welcome John Fanning, who
17 is a Senior Policy Analyst at the Office of the Assistant
18 Secretary for Planning and Evaluation at HHS, and he
19 serves as the Privacy Advocate of the department.

20 Obviously privacy issues in various forms are
21 a bigger topic than we are dealing with but certainly it
22 is an aspect of some of the things that we are not

1 dealing with and we are very fortunate to have Mr.
2 Fanning here today. He has as much experience or perhaps
3 more experience in dealing with some of these issues than
4 anyone else.

5 We welcome you here today and look forward to
6 your remarks.

7 We have asked Dr. Fanning to speak for about
8 15 minutes roughly.

9 Is that your understanding?

10 MR. FANNING: That is correct.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: And then we will deal with
12 questions as you think they might apply to the issues
13 that we are dealing with.

14 Welcome and thank you very much for being
15 here today.

16 PRIVACY ISSUES

17 MR. FANNING: All right. Thank you, Mr.
18 Chairman.

19 I am here to talk about policy choices that
20 have been made in privacy thinking about of the use of
21 records for research. My comments are in no way an
22 official HHS response or for that matter even an

1 unofficial or informal response to issues involving the
2 use of human tissue as such. However, there are
3 connections and possibly analogies and I will describe
4 some of the thinking that has gone into the question of
5 the use of information for research.

6 The most recent manifestation of policy on
7 this are the recommendations of the Secretary of Health
8 and Human Services which were sent to the Congress a
9 year-and-a-half ago where she recommends that Congress
10 enact national legislation governing the use and
11 disclosure of health information held by health care
12 providers and payers.

13 Now the Secretary came to prepare this report
14 following a command in the Health Insurance Portability
15 and Accountability Act that we look into this issue and
16 make recommendations to the Congress, and that took place
17 with the assistance of an advisory committee we have, the
18 National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics. The
19 conclusion was that there ought to be a national law
20 governing the use and disclosure of health information by
21 payers and providers.

22 Let me describe how it affects research. In

1 its basic coverage we propose that such a law cover
2 research in which care is given. We do not propose that
3 this particular enactment cover research in which care is
4 not given such as survey research.

5 Now that set aside, the principal issue now
6 is to what extent and under what circumstances should
7 information be allowed to be disclosed for research from
8 existing records and in this recommendation the Secretary
9 advises that there be a law that permits the disclosure
10 of identifiable information without patient consent for
11 research under carefully specified circumstances which
12 parallel very closely the circumstances under which IRB's
13 are allowed to waive informed consent for research. So
14 that is the basic stance in this recommendation.

15 The proposal also includes that there will be
16 a prohibition on further use of that identifiable
17 information except under very limited circumstance. (A)
18 for research under the same conditions. (2) in limited
19 public -- in public health emergencies. And (3) for
20 oversight of the particular research, which is basically
21 a research use.

22 This recommendation follows policies that are

1 well-established in the Department of Health and Human
2 Services. Under the Privacy Act agencies can identify
3 disclosures that they intend to make and they publish in
4 the Federal Register a notice of those disclosures. Many
5 of our record systems have notices that permit disclosure
6 for research under very similar circumstances.

7 So this follows a pattern.

8 There was given out to the commission an
9 outline of some of this together with the actual text of
10 the recommendation as it affects research disclosure and
11 you can read the conditions there in more detail.

12 The --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Could you point to a page
14 number?

15 MR. FANNING: It is at the back -- at the
16 very back of the document. The top is the memo from
17 Kathi Hanna to --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. Is it page 12,
19 13? Where are you referring to?

20 MR. FANNING: Well, there are --

21 DR. _____: It is after 17.

22 MR. FANNING: -- a few documents --

1 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Oh, that one. Fine.

2 Thank you.

3 MR. FANNING: But the last three sheets are
4 of the content of the Secretary's recommendations with
5 respect to disclosure for research.

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Thank you.

7 MR. FANNING: I should point out that in the
8 history of government privacy thinking research has
9 always been well treated.

10 Much of the basic underpinning of government
11 privacy thinking came from a report prepared by the an
12 advisory committee to the Secretary of Health Education
13 and Welfare in 1973 and that did envision -- indeed, it
14 recommended that information be allowed to be disclosed
15 for research in identifiable form without consent under
16 carefully controlled circumstances.

17 Likewise, the Privacy Protection Study
18 Commission in 1977 made similar recommendations and then
19 a few years ago when the administration started attending
20 to the information infrastructure the Policy Working
21 Group of the President's Information Infrastructure Task
22 Force came out with a set of principles regarding the use

1 of information where they again understood and supported
2 the use of information for research.

3 Now all of these enactments and
4 pronouncements have as a condition of such disclosure two
5 very basic points and one point that is equally basic but
6 not so distinct. It is always to be assumed that the
7 information will not be used to harm the person, that
8 there is a clear intention, indeed, that the information
9 will not be used to make any decision about the rights,
10 benefits or privileges of the person once it gets into
11 the research context, and that is a basic principle that
12 the Privacy Commission enunciated with respect to both
13 information that is collected initially for research and
14 for information that is taken from existing
15 administrative records for research.

16 The second point is that steps must be taken
17 to minimize as much as possible the danger of inadvertent
18 disclosure or misuse of the information.

19 The third point is the understanding that
20 people will know in advance of this possible use. It has
21 never been conceived as an absolute and I will give you
22 an example in a moment but the basic principle always has

1 been that when information is collected from people it
2 should not be used for other purposes unless they have
3 some understanding of what those other purposes are and,
4 therefore, the recommendations of these commissions and
5 so on is that when information is gathered from people
6 for administrative purposes, whether for health care or
7 the administration of a public benefit program, or in any
8 situation they should be told that possible use for
9 research is one of those uses so they will have a clear
10 understanding of the possible uses.

11 That concludes my explanation of the existing
12 policy framework out of the privacy world and I would be
13 happy to answer any questions.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much, both for
15 your remarks and for the materials you supplied to the
16 commission, which I found very helpful and I want to
17 thank you for the effort to present those to you.

18 I have a question but let me turn to the
19 commissioners first.

20 Alex?

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You not only have been
22 here while we discussed certain aspects of the report

1 that are most relevant to the recommendations made about
2 the records but I assume that you have had an opportunity
3 to look at the material we were looking at or is that a
4 false assumption? Our chapter five draft.

5 MR. FANNING: Well, I gather the one that I
6 saw this morning is a brand new one. I did read the
7 previous version.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I just was hoping that if
9 you were familiar with what we have been doing you could
10 highlight for us what you see as the major differences in
11 approach that we are taking towards human biological
12 materials from the medical records. Obviously a good
13 deal of the research that we are talking about would draw
14 on both. Medical records and clinical data on the one
15 hand and the biological materials, and it is the linkage
16 of those two that is often of research interest but can
17 you highlight if you see any significant differences in
18 the approaches?

19 MR. FANNING: You know, I simply am not
20 familiar enough with the text that you prepared for me to
21 say that. There is one distinction in the history of
22 thinking about these matters that is clear. It does

1 appear to me that the thinking surrounding the existing
2 protection of human subjects regulation has assumed
3 information to be -- this is perhaps not the way you
4 would use the word technically but it is assumed to be
5 identified if there is a linkage somewhere. Okay.

6 The researcher carries away information about
7 100 patients each with a code number. The original
8 holder of the record has the key between the name of the
9 person and the code. In the design of privacy
10 protections by law and in the recommendations of these
11 various commissions and so on, they have not regarded it
12 that way. The rule and the obligation to behave applies
13 to the person who has the information in hand and the
14 mode in which he has that in hand governs the way the
15 information is to be treated.

16 I think one of the dangers of regarding all
17 information as identified and, therefore, subject to a
18 fairly elaborate set of rules even if it is not overtly
19 identified is that it makes -- it destroys the advantage
20 of taking the identifier off. One of the basic
21 principles of handling information, and for heaven's
22 sakes take the identifier off, pass it around only in

1 unidentified form, and then (a) nothing is likely to go
2 wrong and, therefore, we will not impose a lot of special
3 rules on you.

4 So the risk of regarding it all as subject to
5 the same rules is that there may be less motivation to
6 strip it.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I wondered, just to try
8 this out on you, whether the distinction that we saw
9 between records and samples might provide some
10 justification for that difference in treatment in that we
11 saw records as obviously once analyzed yielding more
12 information than they might seem to have on their face.
13 That is if you are looking through records on an
14 epidemiological basis you could find a marker as it were
15 in someone's record that is there in a common test that
16 is done for all of us to a disease that had not
17 previously been recognized as associated with that marker
18 and, therefore, you would, in effect, be identifying
19 people at risk because they have the marker.

20 But our sense was that that notion of an
21 unfolding -- potential unfolding of a great variety of
22 information was much greater with a biological sample and

1 the potential harm to an individual of having that
2 information known to others or even the psychological
3 shock of learning it about one's self was larger and that
4 unlike -- so that is one distinction.

5 The other is that unlike the information that
6 is in the medical records of many institutions and all
7 the Medicare records and so forth where one is almost
8 certainly going to be dealing with large masses of data,
9 and that is the major way in which this is used, to look
10 at patterns by looking at thousands and thousands and
11 thousands of records that a good deal of the research on
12 human biological materials is of a genetic sort where one
13 is looking within cohorts. Now that is not uniformly
14 true. One could be looking at a random population of
15 people just to see if there is a marker for a cancer gene
16 or something. But very often a lot of these studies are
17 done in ways that directly implicate families.

18 So on both of those scores -- I should not
19 speak for the whole commission. I was convinced that
20 some greater sensitivity was due to these kinds of
21 materials as opposed to the paper materials and the
22 electronic data that you are talking about.

1 Might that help to explain a reason for --
2 that would be --

3 MR. FANNING: Yes. I do not know that I
4 subscribe to any particular conclusion from those
5 distinctions but, yes, there are differences between
6 existing paper or computerized records and a tissue
7 sample in the first case and in terms of scope and size
8 and so on in the second case. Yes, I think those are
9 valid distinctions.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Alta?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: Two questions, please.

12 First, you have emphasized several times the
13 wisdom of stripping identifiers immediately and yet one
14 of the truisms here has been that there is value in
15 maintaining links between the samples that are being
16 studied and the people from whom the samples were taken
17 so that as information evolves about the samples one can
18 revisit the medical records of those people or those
19 people themselves in order to kind of keep refining one's
20 work and, indeed, you will find that in our documents
21 there is even a suggestion that people should avoid
22 removing identifiers and should rather maintain them but

1 abide by these fairly substantial confidentiality
2 protections.

3 The recommendations that you have provided
4 under II(e)4 anticipate good reasons for maintaining
5 identifiers but the phrasing is restrictive enough that I
6 wonder how consistent you think your phrasing is, which
7 appears, like I said, II(e)(4) at the very bottom and
8 then on to the top of page 2. How consistent do you
9 think that phrasing is without general assumptions that
10 with regard to biological materials maintaining
11 identifiers will usually be a valuable thing to do?

12 MR. FANNING: I think not too much should be
13 read into this. That is a statement of the general
14 principle.

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay.

16 MR. FANNING: It is always safer from the
17 privacy standpoint not to have identifiers attached but
18 just as we recommend a trade off that does permit passing
19 records around for research for good reasons I think that
20 trade off can be read into that perfectly well.

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay.

22 MR. FANNING: I might point out that one of

1 the reasons we keep emphasizing it is simply as a
2 practical security measure -- when I say strip
3 identifiers, it does not mean necessarily throw them away
4 but keep the link locked up so that if a lot of people
5 are processing data they do not all have the identifiers.
6 It is a practical security measure as much as a more
7 basic thing.

8
9 PROFESSOR CHARO: It may turn out that at the
10 end of the day it would be ideal if the kind of language
11 we use and the kind of language that is used by those who
12 are writing the recommendations and rules governing
13 medical record privacy that the language was consistent
14 so that removing personal identifiers was understood as
15 being -- or to destroying personal identifiers was
16 understood as meaning removing all linkages whereas
17 something like making the identifiers highly difficult to
18 obtain so that the linkages are quite secure was commonly
19 understood as, you know -- with some similar language.

20 The second thing is that, again on II(E)4,
21 these recommendations from the Secretary rehearse the
22 language from the Federal Regulations about minimal risk

1 as one item and second separately adverse effects on the
2 rights and welfare by virtue of deciding not to get
3 consent once minimal risk has been determined.

4 I wonder if there has been any thinking
5 within the people who have been drafting the new
6 recommendations as to the meaning of these terms, rights
7 and welfare, that would illuminate our own discussion
8 again in the hope that we might develop something
9 consistent that is between these interrelated areas?

10 MR. FANNING: I think there has not been a
11 great deal of thinking about that. We meant to parallel
12 the existing rules so as not to create a new separate set
13 of rules. These are the determinations that right now
14 before any enactment by Congress an IRB would have to
15 make in order to waive consent and we thought it simply
16 best to follow the same pattern. It does not represent
17 independent new judgment that this is the only way of
18 structuring that decision.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: Was anything in the
20 discussion this morning triggering you to think, "Oh,
21 gee, this particular approach of understanding these
22 terms would be better for us working on medical records

1 versus another," just to know what might be best again in
2 coordination?

3 MR. FANNING: Well, I personally have trouble
4 distinguishing the two. To me --

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: Welcome to the club.

6 MR. FANNING: To me --

7 DR. _____: Now you are a member of the
8 commission.

9 (Laughter.)

10 MR. FANNING: -- risk to me is the disclosure
11 of information outside of the research setting and that
12 is -- and that is also the kind of thing that will
13 adversely affect the rights and welfare of the subjects
14 so I do not really have anything else to add to that.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: I want to give you a reflection
16 having read these and see if it is consistent. I think
17 it is consistent with what you have already said and then
18 I want to ask a question about the future, which is
19 prompted in my mind by some of the comments Mr. Capron
20 made in which I could ask you to speculate as opposed to
21 reflect just on the recommendations before us.

22 I looked at the material you provided us,

1 particularly as it reflected to the research use, which
2 is, of course, of interest to us and I came away from
3 that saying that these regulations if, in fact, enacted
4 in this way and so on would make really very little
5 change in how researchers operate. It may make changes
6 elsewhere but it would make very little change because it
7 does -- as you point it, it parallels all the protections
8 that for the most part are already enacted.

9 Is that an unfair or an overly superficial
10 interpretation of this act?

11 MR. FANNING: No, I do not think so. I think
12 if this were enacted into law there would be disclosures
13 of information that are now made not subject to rules
14 like that that would be brought under rules like that.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: I think it is fair.

16 MR. FANNING: But, no, the existing mechanism
17 is what we thought was the correct one to use for
18 decisions about this matter.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let me ask the
20 question then which is maybe perhaps focused on an
21 extravagant future and just ask on the basis of your own
22 considerable knowledge how you would think about it.

1 Mr. Capron made the point that medical record
2 may be something distinct from or different in certain
3 characteristics from the genetic profile that someone
4 would have, which might be available in these tissue
5 samples. But if you imagine -- or maybe let me put it as
6 a question.

7 Do you imagine before very long that there
8 will be no such distinction? Namely that all medical
9 records will, in fact, include in there some kind of bar
10 code that reflects our genetic profile in any case in
11 which case there would cease to be any distinction of
12 this kind. Is that the kind of thing that you worry
13 about or other people worry about as you are putting this
14 legislation together?

15 MR. FANNING: I think that may occur but I am
16 not familiar enough with the science and the meaning of -
17 - and content of that bar code to know whether it
18 presents some new or different risk.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. I mean, I did not mean
20 the bar code to be in any way a technical term but just
21 something which summarizes your genetic profile in maybe
22 an electronic form that may eventually be part of

1 everyone's medical record is all I was thinking. Bar
2 code I just use as a --

3 MR. FANNING: All right.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 MR. FANNING: Let me just say that one of the
6 principles behind these recommendations is that
7 information in health records ought to be treated the
8 same without regard to the specific content of it. Now
9 we do not propose overcoming existing laws that make
10 distinctions based on sensitivity such as HIV or mental
11 health or genetic information but simply from the
12 standpoint of managing record systems a single law is
13 really a much more practical way to do it and, hopefully,
14 it will be written at a high enough level of protection
15 to protect everything in there to everyone's
16 satisfaction. That is the hope.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

18 Other questions?

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Two short questions. What
20 is the status of these recommendations?

21 MR. FANNING: They were sent to the Congress
22 a year-and-a-half ago and there were bills introduced in

1 the last Congress that did not parallel them exactly but
2 in broad outline were very similar to this. They did not
3 get very much attention. The Congress is now beginning
4 to work on this again and we do expect that there will be
5 bills introduced in the near future to establish a
6 nationwide health record confidentiality law.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And the second question
8 was on page 2, the first exception for disclosure, could
9 you say a word about what was anticipated there and the
10 extent to which you think that parallels or goes beyond
11 existing law?

12 MR. FANNING: That is a difficult one. The
13 general principle is that information obtained for
14 research should not be used for anything but research and
15 should surely not be used to make any decisions affecting
16 the rights, benefits or privileges of people.

17 The public health people were concerned,
18 however, that some body of data would be seen by the
19 researcher as identifying some public health hazard, for
20 example, and in writing a law like this since its basic
21 stance is absolute with a prohibition on disclosure there
22 needs to be some kind of an escape valve to permit a

1 disclosure that most people would find ethically required
2 under some circumstances.

3 So I think that is the point of that
4 exception.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: If I understand it then
6 the researcher could make uses of the data which the
7 clinician gathering it would not be able to do?

8 MR. FANNING: Oh, I am not -- no, I do not
9 think that is true. Under the ?steam here and under
10 existing law I think the clinician gathering the
11 information finding such a signal would be and should be
12 free to, you know, call it to the attention of the public
13 health authorities.

14 The existing law on health records
15 confidentiality, as you know, is not a terribly strict or
16 comprehensive one and it would be hard to imagine a
17 situation where a public health disclosure of the type
18 envisioned here would not be allowed out of a clinical
19 record.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21 Steve?

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: I just want to make sure I

1 understand the sense of individually identifiable that is
2 used here. In the sense in which we use coded, coded
3 would not be individually identifiable?

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: No.

5 MR. FANNING: I forget your scheme. I read
6 it. Here if a researcher wants the record of every case
7 of detached retina treated in Baltimore County in a
8 three-year period and collects all of those and on each
9 one is a number, hospital A, patient one, the hospital
10 retains a record that A1 is a patient with a name. That
11 is not a disclosure that is covered by this thing. The
12 simple disclosure of the record of the patient without
13 the patient's name is -- would not be a disclosure under
14 the -- our proposal.

15 Now let's -- we could set aside for the
16 moment these issues of what constitutes an identifier if
17 you have a five digit zip code, date of birth, and so on,
18 but let's just set that aside for the moment.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: But essentially if the
20 researcher receiving the information does not have
21 information sufficient to identify the individual but
22 there is a code connecting sample one somewhere back in

1 the repository --

2 MR. FANNING: That is right.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- then it is not individually
4 identifiable.

5 MR. FANNING: The privacy thinking that has
6 come out of these reports and studies, which in many
7 cases studies privacy on a much broader basis than simply
8 health, uses those terms -- that thinking uses the term
9 that way.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. And, consequently,
11 there is more attention to the protection of that
12 confidentiality of the linkage, if you will. I mean,
13 clearly if I could just call up the repository and said,
14 "Hey, is number one John Doe --"

15 MR. FANNING: Oh, absolutely.

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: So that is -- so then in the
17 record -- given that interpretation and given that we
18 know that OPRR does not identify -- does not use the same
19 nomenclature, OPRR has said coded, in the kind of example
20 you just gave, equals individually identifiable. All
21 right. When it says here, "Thus we recommend that the
22 legislation include conditions closely modeled on the

1 regulation," it would not be the case that you are
2 recommending that it be closely modeled on the regulation
3 given OPRR's interpretation?

4 MR. FANNING: I do not -- we did not have
5 that particular point in mind when we wrote this but that
6 is certainly my reading of it and, you know, this is
7 meant to fit into the tradition of confidentiality rules.

8 The other thing to be kept in mind is that
9 this is a proposal for a federal statute with criminal
10 penalties and all the rest. Because we read it this way
11 does not mean necessarily mean that there might not be
12 reasons for OPRR interpreting its rule that way in
13 particular instances or even generally.

14 I, for example, would always welcome IRB
15 review to be sure it is genuinely nonidentified when
16 turned over. So I guess I am really not addressing how
17 it should work out.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: But I am just again coming to
19 Alta's point that whatever we do here is taking place in
20 the context of this legislative efforts taking place.
21 All right. And a major point of distinction right now
22 between various pending bills is how it is understood

1 what is individually identifiable and how it is
2 understood to be.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

4 Carol?

5 DR. GREIDER: I will yield to Alta.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Are you ready for this, Alta?

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Mr. Fanning, I am now
8 perplexed and kind of agitated because on page 15 under
9 the section, "Special issues of identifiability," of this
10 memo that you gave us --

11 MR. FANNING: Yes.

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- you make the point
13 several times -- the point is made several times. I do
14 not know who exactly drafted it. -- that precise
15 legislation is really not what you want. There are
16 dangers of absolute readings and yet having identified
17 this as a criminal statute I would guess that what you
18 want is for people to clearly understand what is meant by
19 various terms, that they know what is covered and what is
20 not.

21 Now when I read this the Secretary's health
22 record confidentiality recommendations reasonableness

1 test was compared favorably to the European Union Data
2 Protection Directive, which says that a person's
3 identifiable when they can be identified indirectly by
4 reference to an identification number, which would mean
5 patient A1 from the hospital, which would mean the
6 Europeans would consider that example to be one of an
7 identifiable person but you suggest that it is an example
8 of an unidentifiable person and yet you -- yet the memo
9 suggests that the European directive is one that is
10 similar to what the Secretary's recommendation embodies.

11 And I would just think that especially
12 against the backdrop of criminal penalties you would
13 actually want to make it clear enough to be usable by
14 anybody who simply is reading the rules for the first
15 time without any additional context. I now realize that
16 it is not clear enough for me to do that.

17 Whether or not your -- the Secretary's
18 judgment about what should constitute identifiable
19 information turns out to be identical to ours or not, I
20 would actually like to argue now in favor of clarity and
21 against the suggestion that clarity is dangerous.

22 MR. FANNING: The reason we warned against

1 precise legislation there is that this discussion is
2 really -- was in the context not of this reference to an
3 identification number but other issues of how you might
4 identify people when overt identifiers like names were
5 not on there.

6 If you could run dates of birth and other
7 factors against other -- against publicly available
8 records and so on. That is what this discussion was
9 about and this warning is here because there is -- in my
10 view at least and I think that is reflected here --
11 insufficient work done to permit a precise legislative
12 definition of what constitutes identifiability.

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: But, you know, we -- I
14 appreciate that because we went around this many times
15 and if one were to take a look at our categories of
16 identifiability one would find that there is a category
17 that we call unidentifiable where we all acknowledge that
18 with a great deal of work under special circumstances
19 with small cohorts and unique medical diseases one could
20 do a kind of demographic analysis and actually arrive at
21 the precise name, address and phone number of the person
22 it is and we nonetheless call that presumptively

1 unidentifiable for the same kinds of reasons you did.

2 However, we found that it was, indeed,
3 possible to separate out the question of specific links
4 built on codes and to treat that differently and ask de
5 novo what is the appropriate mechanism for protecting
6 people under those circumstances because that was far
7 more straight forward in terms of going from an
8 abstracted medical record or a piece of human tissue back
9 to the individual because the links are sequential and
10 unambiguous and the question simply was what is the
11 appropriate set of protections there, who should exercise
12 oversight, whether or not it should be under existing
13 regs or not.

14 And I would just like to urge that there be
15 some thought about whether or not you also could make a
16 distinction between things that are explicitly linked to
17 codes and things that are somewhat hazily identifiable
18 through much more idiosyncratic means.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

20 DR. COX: And to follow-up on that point, and
21 I think that you -- at least the part where you were
22 talking that was crystal clear to me or so it seems, you

1 can tell me, is that the -- how it is better not to strip
2 stuff off, strip identifiers off irrevocably but
3 basically to keep them on but do not give them to
4 everybody and let some people have them.

5 So my question to you is who has them because
6 in that mode, you see, then somebody, a very enlightened
7 group or person who will take care of them appropriately
8 will -- we can trust in those people and I think that in
9 the context of privacy that is exactly what everybody is
10 worried about.

11 So my question to you then is if we are in a
12 mode of where we protect people by keeping the
13 identifiers on but only letting a certain group of people
14 have them, the conundrum is in that, how we decide who
15 has them.

16 MR. FANNING: Well, I think we have not given
17 much thought to that idea of a central place. Who I
18 envision having the code is the person who has the whole
19 record to begin with, the hospital in which you have been
20 treated. They already have all the information and
21 probably more than they have given to the researcher. So
22 I rather think as a practical matter and as a privacy

1 matter that is probably the best way to manage it.

2 Now the future may bring different
3 organization's data that call for or warrant some type of
4 central place but that obviously presents very serious
5 privacy difficulties.

6 DR. COX: And I guess, if I may, just to
7 follow-up on that, that is sort of the rub right now
8 because it is secondary parties, not the primary people
9 who have the information even in terms of the medical
10 records but secondary -- even in the context of medical
11 care the secondary. It is not the primary physician but
12 it is the hospital or the HMO. And I think that that is
13 where this analysis of who is the primary person with the
14 data will become problematic.

15 MR. FANNING: Yes, but quite apart from
16 research disclosure all of these people have it in full
17 anyway.

18 DR. COX: Indeed.

19 MR. FANNING: And the research disclosure it
20 seems to me is a rather small intrusion, if you will,
21 which presents little -- provides little more than risk
22 than having the information in its original location.

1 DR. COX: But certainly that is the basis for
2 the discussion that this commission has been wrestling
3 with and how one defines that risk, as we said before,
4 sort of in the context of ethical principles and it is
5 not -- so I guess that is -- now we are at exactly what
6 the heart of the issue is. What is the risk in the
7 context of research?

8 MR. FANNING: Okay. One could envision
9 research which assembled a very sensitive body of data
10 that exposed people to more risk than the information was
11 in its original location. One could certainly envision
12 that.

13 DR. COX: Yes.

14 MR. FANNING: But, you know, the vast
15 majority of studies will not be that way.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But isn't that the exact
17 characteristic of the biological materials that is
18 different?

19 DR. COX: That is what I would argue.

20 DR. _____: I do not understand that.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, because -- even for
22 a technician in the lab until the materials have been

1 analyzed in a research project the information is not
2 readily available and visible.

3 Whereas, I think part of our sense about the
4 medical records, at least if I understood Mr. Fanning's
5 last comment, was that in many contexts from the
6 physician to the nurse to the administrator in the
7 doctor's office who fills out the insurance forms to the
8 person at the other end who runs the insurance tapes and
9 cuts the checks and puts the -- all the data about what
10 you went in for, how you were treated, what drugs you
11 got, what surgery you got, what, you know, the outcome
12 was is all there to start off with.

13 And in many hospitals it is a pretty leaky
14 thing. You walk in. There is the grease board in the
15 ICU with the patient's name and doctor and diagnosis and
16 current status. It is right up there. You walk in and
17 you see it. You walk over to the nurse's stand and pull
18 a chart off and nobody -- you know, alarms do not go off
19 or something.

20 I mean, all that stuff is lying around.

21 Whether or not I have a fatal heart condition
22 that is going to strike me and my siblings because of

1 some genetic thing is not known until it is diagnosed but
2 it may be right in that cell in that drop of blood.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: Or right in that medical
4 record that I have a BP of the following and I have the
5 following cholesterol. I mean, we have been through this
6 discussion for two years now.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It may be but the notion
8 that just having the drop of blood or the tissue sample
9 stored away some place does not make that accessible to
10 the clerk who goes and pulls it off the shelf and sends
11 it to somebody. Whereas, when they go and get the
12 medical record off the shelf if it falls open, "Oh, there
13 is my next door neighbor and look at all the information
14 about him that is right here in front of my face," and
15 there is that slight sense that one is the diamond in the
16 rough and the other is already the open book.

17 MR. HOLTZMAN: Alex, the position you are
18 taking there is that that drop of blood absent an
19 identifier to the individual in the presence of a
20 confidentiality system and a linking system that that has
21 a higher risk associated with it than the full medical
22 record floating around complete with my name, my address,

1 my marital status, my blood pressure, everything about my
2 family history, you are taking the position that it is
3 the inherent quality of that biological sample with all
4 of this information potential with no very straight
5 forward way to tie it to me that makes it worthy of much
6 more stringent protections?

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I think in the -- I would
8 say yes and give you the following line of thought: When
9 people now are asked to participate in genetic research
10 one of the reasons that some of them say, "I do not want
11 to do it," is a sense that there is a black box being
12 unpacked and they do not know what is going to be found
13 in it and if that black box is, in effect, passed around
14 to a lot of people with a lot of different ways of
15 unlocking it they feel uncomfortable if the information
16 that is gotten out could. Not automatically would but
17 could be linked back to them.

18 I suppose there are people who decline to go
19 for medical treatment not just because they are afraid of
20 the treatment or they are denying that they are sick or
21 whatever but because they do not want it known that they
22 have that. We went through that with AIDS. People --

1 until anonymous testing centers opened up some people
2 would not go and get tested for the HIV condition because
3 they were afraid it would be linked with them but they
4 knew what was going to be tested for.

5 I am sure when my doctor does a routine
6 annual check up or something stuff goes into the record
7 that I do not think about its significance but I have a
8 general sense of what my doctor is finding and if I go in
9 for treatment I make the decision it is more important to
10 get the treatment than to keep my condition a secret.

11 So I make -- I am able to weigh the pluses
12 and minuses of that and the fact that there will be a
13 record coming out of the treatment is something that I
14 know and that record realistically is not going to be
15 highly well-guarded. A certain amount of that
16 information is going to be in the hands of people whom I
17 have never heard of and some of them may have some
18 adverse interest to me but that is a balanced decision
19 that I make.

20 I have a sense that we are saying -- at least
21 I would be saying in the present day people have not
22 gotten to that level of understanding and comfort about

1 the unpacking of the black box of the biological
2 materials and that, therefore, if it can be linked, could
3 be linked to the person we ought to give it -- treat it
4 as though it is identifiable because they -- and go
5 through some of the process of either assuring ourselves
6 there is minimal risk, et cetera, et cetera, or the
7 person is contacted and gets consent for the study, which
8 they do not have to under Mr. Fanning -- or the
9 Secretary's recommendations for a medical record that has
10 been coded where the code is in the hands of somebody
11 other than the researcher.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to have to
13 move on. I want to thank -- I want to make one or two
14 comments but I also want to thank you very much for
15 taking time to be here this morning. We very much
16 appreciate it.

17 I think it is not always productive in my
18 view to compare the protections of the medical record
19 versus any protections like proposed for these samples.
20 These situations are not directly comparable and I just
21 do not think that is helpful.

22 I, also, do not think it is helpful to

1 exaggerate the regulations that we would want to put
2 people through when they are subject to -- if they have
3 to go to IRB or do not have to go to IRB and so on. We
4 should not exaggerate as we tend to do in a lot of these
5 conversations just what we are asking people to do.

6 At the worst of things here it is not such a
7 major requirement so I think as we go ahead we ought to
8 continue thinking about that.

9 Let me ask if there is -- we will go -- we
10 have scheduled public comment for 11:45 but let me ask
11 now -- we have no one signed up to my knowledge but let
12 me ask if there is anyone sitting here today that wants
13 to make any comment to the commission and, if not, we
14 will just go directly on to pick up, Tom, the discussion
15 of the recommendations but let me ask that question
16 first.

17 Would anyone here like to make any comments?

18 Okay. Once again let's return then to
19 looking at the materials in chapter five, Tom.

20 DISCUSSION OF THE COMMISSION DRAFT REPORT CONTINUES

21 DR. MURRAY: Thanks, Harold.

22 (Slide.)

1 I sense some frustration among the
2 commissioners that we are not making rapid enough
3 progress with chapter five of the Human Biological
4 Material Report. All I can do is report that and ask you
5 all to keep your comments to that which you think is
6 absolutely necessary.

7 I am afraid a little bit -- does the
8 expression go, "Perfect is the enemy of the good?" --
9 that in an effort to get this report perfect that we are
10 delaying what could actually be something useful and I
11 take to heart Harold's comments earlier that there might
12 be several different ways to accomplish what we intend to
13 accomplish here. We should decide on one and follow it
14 through understanding that others might also be equally
15 useful.

16 All right.

17 We are on, I believe, recommendation 2D,
18 subpart D.

19 Any comments?

20 Let me start off. I would substitute in the
21 last line, the last full line, for the words "is not
22 relevant," I would substitute the phrase "should not

1 apply" on the grounds of, you know, well, it may be
2 relevant but we just do not think it matters sufficiently
3 here and since this is a recommendation rather than an
4 ontological statement let's put "should not apply."

5 Any other comments on subpart D?

6 Alta?

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, whether it is "should
8 not apply" or "relevant," I would just like to add the
9 word "usually" because there will be some occasions where
10 it will be appropriate. It is no big deal. Just leave
11 that open to the IRB.

12 DR. MURRAY: Where would you put the word?

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, originally I had it
14 as "usually is not relevant to research." Should usually
15 not apply.

16 DR. MURRAY: Okay. All right.

17 Any other comments on subpart D?

18 All right.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: When you are doing the
20 final draft of this let's keep in mind what the
21 regulation said. We are, I gather here, addressing --
22 really addressing IRB's and indirectly addressing

1 researchers, and we are saying if OPRR says, "You do not
2 have to bother with this criterion in order to give a
3 waiver or alteration of the requirements of consent --"
4 that is -- I mean, just write it with that in mind.

5 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Can we move on to 3?
6 Good.

7 I just -- I would -- Kathi should be putting
8 it up behind me at the moment.

9 (Slide.)

10 I would save a few words in the first line
11 and just have it read "Repositories should at a minimum,"
12 and delete the phrase "that are subject to federal
13 regulations." I do not know why we have to limit our
14 recommendations to that unless there are objections.

15 Any comments about recommendation three?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry. Could you
17 repeat yourself, Tom?

18 DR. MURRAY: Yes. Just look at the first
19 line, Alta. It would now read, "Repositories should at a
20 minimum require that an investigator..." and then
21 everything else remains as written.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

1 DR. MURRAY: Any other comments about three?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, just a question.

3 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: So if a researcher at
5 Millennium calls up ATCC and says, "Please send me a
6 sample," and they say, "Do you have IRB approval?", and
7 we say, "Well, no, it was not necessary for this
8 research," how do I read three if I am ATCC?

9 DR. MURRAY: Is ATCC -- are they --

10 MR. CAPRON: I thought we were -- I thought
11 we discussed this last time, which is --

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, the document -- I agree
13 with the last part. We could say it is applicable but as
14 written I am supposed to provide documentation from my
15 IRB.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: With documentation for
17 applicable federal regs. If there is no federal reg
18 applicable --

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think it is just a rewriting
20 mission.

21 DR. MURRAY: That we what?

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: It is a rewriting mission.

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But I thought -- well,
3 maybe I am wrong about this but I thought we were saying
4 that the practice that would be expected would be the
5 researcher would get the IRB to issue its -- yes, the
6 statement this research is not subject to our review.
7 That is a formal error.

8

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: So you have to go to the
10 IRB even if you do not have to go to the IRB?

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Our point about this
12 earlier on, I thought, was the recognition that all this
13 is really researcher initiated and we now expect the
14 researchers to get the statement to have the -- to say to
15 the IRB, "This is what we are doing. You do not have to
16 review it," and they say, "You are right." The
17 administrator just looks at it and says -- or the
18 chairman or whoever, "It does not have to the local IRB."

19

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: I guess I did not
21 understand that this was where this was going and I have
22 a couple of practical concerns about that. In a

1 university setting that might work well where there is a
2 local IRB but if you were working in the private sector
3 with private sector funding outside of any form of
4 federal regulation there would be no local IRB to whom
5 you ordinarily would go that would quickly sign off for
6 you. You would have to go to some random IRB out there
7 and say, "Please do us the favor of issuing a piece of
8 paper."

9 I just think as a practical matter --

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is not going to --

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- this is going to become
12 more complicated than it appears at first blush. I
13 think a statement by the investigators that they are not
14 subject to federal regulation because X, Y or Z to the
15 repository was what I kind of had in mind. You know,
16 "Dear Repository: I do not have documentation because I
17 do not have to go to the IRB because I am only going to
18 be using unidentifiable tissues which is not equal to
19 human subjects research," or "Dear Repository: I am not
20 going to an IRB because I am in the private sector using
21 private funds and I am not subject to the federal
22 regulations --"

1 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: "Yet." Fair enough.

3 DR. GREIDER: I agree with what you are
4 saying but I think we should then say that in here and I
5 do not have the language --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Put that in the text maybe
7 as opposed to spelling it all out in the recommendations.

8 MR. CAPRON: Well, from the IRB is what
9 everybody is objecting to.

10 DR. GREIDER: Right. Documentation from the
11 IRB. Provide documentation --

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes, I see what you are
13 saying.

14 DR. GREIDER: -- that the research --

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

16 DR. MURRAY: Using identifiable samples is
17 the current language.

18 DR. GREIDER: Get rid of "investigator's IRB"
19 and put "IRB" down later.

20 DR. KRAMER: Or just add another sentence
21 that addresses investigators who are not -- who do not
22 need an IRB.

1

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: If I understand correctly -

3 -

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- I think if you were to -

6 - I understand in three what you are supposed to do is

7 you are supposed to either submit documentation from the

8 IRB that demonstrates compliance with applicable regs or

9 a statement that the regs do not apply.

10 DR. MURRAY: I really want to do two things

11 here. One is do we agree -- do we think we agree on the

12 sense of what we are asking for here? I think we do.

13 The second is we need to get the language right. I do

14 not think we should spend our time rewriting the language

15 here and now.

16 What I am inclined to do actually is for any

17 controverted -- from here on, any controverted

18 recommendation language that we simply pick a couple of

19 commissioners to work with the drafters, and I would be

20 happy to sort of be a general infielder, utility

21 infielder here, to get the language right.

22 So I think if we -- does anyone feel that

1 they do not agree with the sense of where we are headed
2 with three? Speak up now. It is not a forever hold your
3 peace but it is you better have a damn good reason to
4 speak up later if you do not speak up now.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. MURRAY: Okay. And then who -- which
7 people should revise this one? Carol spoke. I would
8 like to have Carol involved in this. And Alex. All
9 right.

10 Can we make a record of this? Carol and Alex
11 and I will work on revising three. Okay.

12 Are you ready to go to four? Four is up
13 behind up on the overhead.

14 (Slide.)

15 Any changes to four?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: Much editing.

17 DR. MURRAY: Do you want to start us on that
18 quickly, Alta?

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: No. You said not to do it
20 at the table.

21 DR. MURRAY: Well, the sense. I mean, is the
22 sense correct?

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: The sense is correct.

2 DR. MURRAY: Okay. The sense. Anyone? Is
3 there anyone here who feels that what four seems to be
4 trying to say -- I know this is dangerous --

5 DR. CASSELL: Whatever that may be.

6 DR. MURRAY: Whatever that may be. If you do
7 not know what that may be let's raise that question to
8 make sure we have the sense of it correct.

9 Eric, did you have a substantive concern or a
10 general?

11 DR. CASSELL: No.

12 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Who would be willing --
13 Bernie looks distressed.

14 DR. LO: Yes. Are we trying to say if the
15 IRB thinks you need to get consent that they have to
16 prove it, they have to prove how you are going to get it?
17 Is that the --

18 DR. MURRAY: Is that the sense?

19 DR. LO: Is that all we are trying to say?

20 DR. CASSELL: IRB should approve of any plan
21 the investigator has for acquiring consent. Is that what
22 it means?

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, it has to do with if there
3 is a change in the nature of the risk that, therefore, if
4 the risks have changed then -- that is the drive here.

5 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have a question.

6 DR. MURRAY: Diane?

7 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have a question about how
8 that would happen. How would the IRB initiate this?

9 DR. LO: The shoe is on the wrong foot.

10 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Yes. It does not make
11 sense given how research would be conducted.

12 DR. BRITO: I guess this came up from our
13 discussion when you look at consent forms and you think
14 they are inadequate. That is how I think about this.

15 DR. CHILDRESS: In this case the investigator
16 is --

17 DR. BRITO: Yes, I understand that.

18 DR. CHILDRESS: -- initiating it and that
19 would seem to be --

20 DR. BRITO: The IRB.

21 DR. CHILDRESS: -- the two parties --

22 DR. BRITO: The IRB --

1 DR. CHILDRESS: -- well, but it says --
2 presumably that is not going to come to an IRB's
3 attention unless the investigator is submitting
4 information about it.

5 DR. BRITO: Using the wrong shoe I think is
6 right. It seems like such a -- I think that is right.
7 The shoe is on the wrong foot.

8 DR. LO: We could eliminate it. How about
9 eliminating one?

10 DR. CHILDRESS: Is there anything in here
11 that if -- if the IRB determines as a result of what the
12 investigator has resubmitted for approval that the risk
13 has changed then the IRB presumably ordinarily would be
14 requiring this anyhow, so what is really added by this?

15 MR. CAPRON: Just because of more --

16 (Simultaneous discussion.)

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- commentary in other
18 words.

19 DR. CHILDRESS: Does it --

20 DR. BRITO: Do we address somewhere else --
21 when I read this I thought it was emphasizing any change
22 in the use of stored samples. So if we eliminate it, is

1 this addressed somewhere else? Whether -- so I do not
2 think we can just simply eliminate it. I think somewhere
3 we have to address how an investigator could use stored
4 samples and I do not know if it belongs here or it
5 belongs in the consent process or --

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I always assumed this had to
7 do with if you were in the context where consent had been
8 waived.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Exactly because it is
10 minimal risk.

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: Because it is minimal risk and
12 now something has changed. Either there is a finding or
13 more likely, for example, if you have got minimal risk
14 because you are using a coding system and there is a
15 breakdown in the coding system and there is disclosure
16 and in such an instance whoever finds out about it could
17 be the IRB, could be the investigator.

18 DR. BRITO: Just look at five. It includes
19 four.

20 DR. CASSELL: Five says the same thing.

21 DR. MURRAY: All right. Let's look at five
22 and see if we are satisfied that five covers what we want

1 to cover in four.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, that is not the same
3 thing.

4 DR. CASSELL: Unless you want to say -- that
5 amplifies the first sentence or the first phrase -- for
6 research that requires informed consent. Is that what
7 four is meant to address?

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. Four, I think, as
9 Steve was just saying, is intended to address a situation
10 in which when originally submitted the research -- the
11 IRB will waive the requirement of consent because you are
12 going to a pathology lab, getting a bunch of stuff, and
13 you have said what we are going to be looking for is
14 blah, blah, blah.

15 During the first year of the research some
16 new finding came along and you said, "Oh, my God, this is
17 very interesting and we are now pursuing something else."
18 We are up for our annual review. Let's hope that this is
19 an IRB that actually does annual review and you submit a
20 brief statement of what you are doing and you have now
21 changed the focus of your research and you are looking
22 for the gene for some fatal neurological disease that had

1 not been thought of before. Suddenly, we are talking
2 about something that is higher risk.

3 That is what I gather this was intended to
4 refer to.

5 DR. MURRAY: Trish and Alta.

6 DR. BACKLAR: Shouldn't this all go under --
7 (Simultaneous discussion.)

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Why don't we wait for Tom to
9 recognize people?

10 DR. MURRAY: Trish and Alta.

11 DR. BACKLAR: Shouldn't all these kinds of
12 things go under the consent issue rather than be in
13 specific to the use of stored samples?

14 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Seems to me that the way
16 four is being understood is something that is really just
17 a particular case of the general phenomenon that is
18 already covered under current regulations and practice on
19 IRB's. It is a matter of common -- it is common
20 phenomenon that risks are reevaluated during the course
21 of research as new information develops or as societal
22 conditions change. And that investigators are under an

1 obligation if there has been a material change that
2 affects a significant part of the IRB's consideration of
3 what is minimal risk or what is rights and welfare or
4 what is appropriate in the consent, it is the
5 investigators' obligation to go back to the IRB and
6 notify them of a change.

7 And if the investigator does not notice it or
8 fails to live up to that obligation at the annual, which
9 is I think the minimum -- maximum period you can go --
10 the, you know, annual re-approval is an opportunity for
11 the IRB to pick up on that change because that is the
12 moment at which protocols are re-reviewed with fresh data
13 submitted based on the first year's experience.

14 So it seems to me that part of our difficulty
15 here is we are not recognizing that this is really just
16 done as a matter of course. We might want to just make
17 reference to that and make special note for investigators
18 to keep that in mind that this is an area of research
19 that particularly is prone to a reevaluation of risks and
20 that they should -- or maybe not particularly but just
21 prone to it and that they should keep it in mind and that
22 there are existing rules to cover the situation.

1 DR. MURRAY: So do I understand that we are
2 demoting this from the status of a separate
3 recommendation? That is what I am hearing and simply
4 remind investigators in the text that they have the same
5 obligation here as in any other form of research that if
6 anything materially changes they need to inform the IRB.
7 Is that correct?

8 First of all, do I understand what you are
9 proposing?

10 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. I mean, I did not say
11 whether I thought it should stay as a recommendation that
12 said that they should keep in mind or -- yes, you can
13 parse it into the text, sure.

14 DR. MURRAY: Would you prefer that we keep --
15 that we have it as an express recommendation?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: I will take guidance here
17 from the researchers as to whether or not they think this
18 is a problem that is going to crop up more frequently
19 than it does in other medical research.

20 DR. MURRAY: David and Larry?

21 DR. COX: I prefer this is not a
22 recommendation. I agree with Alta's analysis of it and I

1 think that our report is -- in the interest of clarity
2 for the people who want to use our report, I think this
3 obfuscates more than it provides.

4 DR. MURRAY: I think the general principle of
5 less is more holds for the recommendations in reports.
6 The fewer recommendations we have the more likely people
7 are to actually pay attention to them.

8 Larry?

9 DR. MIIKE: I agree with Trish in the sense
10 that this should just be our introductory statement to
11 the section on informed consent because these are really
12 -- we are just reiterating what should be done anyway. I
13 do not think they are anything new. It is just
14 introductory statements to our real recommendation that
15 follows.

16 DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

17 DR. BRITO: The only reservation I have about
18 eliminating this, and I am not sure, when we get to these
19 recommendations maybe it will become more clear but,
20 Alta, this is really a question for you and what you just
21 said. Does this also apply, okay, our current
22 regulations, do they also apply to a researcher that

1 takes information from stored samples -- and this goes to
2 the issue of design and dissemination of information.
3 Does it also apply to use that information for
4 dissemination of new information? To use the knowledge
5 gained from the research --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am not sure I understood
7 the question. Could you try that again?

8 DR. BRITO: Okay. Does an investigator have
9 to seek consent or seek IRB approval, okay, if the
10 information gathered from stored samples will give new
11 knowledge about whatever topic that raises the level of
12 risk? Not just in reusing the stored samples but in
13 interpreting the information in a different way.

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am going to try an
15 example and I am going to ask if it captures what you are
16 talking about because I think I am with Bernie on this
17 one in any case.

18 I am going to study the detached retina that
19 came up with Mr. Fanning's example and I have been
20 working with coded materials, consent was waived because
21 it was considered to be minimal risk and the
22 intrusiveness, et cetera, was not enough to require

1 consent.

2 I got this wonderful stuff on detached retina
3 and I am about to publish it. And something about the
4 way I am publishing it is going to reveal to the world
5 that if you have a detached retina you are also at high
6 risk of having a tumor of the optical nerve. I mean,
7 this makes no medical sense but it is an example for you,
8 right. And so these people are -- all the people in the
9 world now with detached retinas are going to flip out
10 because they think they are about to get brain tumors.

11 Is this what you are talking about?

12 DR. BRITO: Yes, right.

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, I do not think that is
14 the kind of thing that would require an investigator to
15 go back. That is the unfortunate reality of opening up
16 the New York Times every morning and discovering what you
17 are prone to today. I do not think that is what the
18 current regs intend when they talk about when you have to
19 go back.

20 DR. BRITO: So is that something we should be
21 concerned about? Is that something -- because we are
22 talking -- I mean, I still go back -- I mean, I think

1 there are a lot of issues with -- for lack of a better
2 phrase -- group harms and we are still going to get to
3 the other recommendations but --

4 DR. SHAPIRO: You know, Arturo, on that issue
5 I am extremely chary about restrictions regarding
6 publication of results. I think we have contented
7 ourselves so far in the report with asking people to be
8 sensitive to this and do it in ways that are, you know,
9 sensitive to these issues but I find it hard to imagine
10 how we would have a regulation that would deal with that
11 kind of issue you have raised.

12 DR. BRITO: Well, I guess, when you are
13 disseminating information about a group of individuals
14 why can't that be subject to IRB approval before you
15 disseminating that kind of information --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, as I said --

17 DR. BRITO: -- when that information can
18 potentially place groups at greater than minimal risk?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Everyone can have their own
20 balancing of rights and responsibilities here. It is
21 just my own view that that is a very expensive way to
22 provide protection, too expensive, in terms of the

1 restrictions that might apply on people to share the
2 results of their work. That is just my view. Others may
3 feel differently.

4 Carol?

5 Diane?

6 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I agree with Alta's comment
7 that what is expressed in four is already covered that
8 the investigator is already expected to go to the IRB
9 when there are substantial changes. So four would serve
10 as a reminder and not really as anything new. But you
11 could say precisely the same about the following one,
12 number five, because it is simply stating that when the
13 consent document is inadequate the IRB should require
14 investigators to submit a new one. So it is precisely
15 the same.

16 It seems that all of this section is
17 reminding the investigator to do good things, and even in
18 the text it is stating what the investigator is already
19 expected to provide to the IRB. So maybe we should
20 change the whole thing and note that this is just a
21 reminder or perhaps eliminate all of it.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: Two things very quick.

2 First, Arturo, I think, take some comfort in
3 the fact that your concerns about dissemination are
4 incorporated in the original risk calculus when they
5 approve or disapprove a protocol with waivers so it is
6 not ignored.

7 Diane, the one thing that I think is new in
8 five is some direction from us as to how the IRB's should
9 handle the issue of general consents which has been a
10 matter of dispute among IRB's and so whether it is now
11 relegated to text or stays as a recommendation I would
12 like to highlight that because uniformity on this, I
13 think, is desirable.

14 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay. I see what you are
15 saying but as I read number five the words "general
16 consent" are not in there anyway.

17 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, no, it is still only in
18 the text, that is right.

19 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay. As it stands it just
20 simply states what is already the case.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Couldn't we put Diane's
22 concern and Alta's comment to good use by revising the

1 text to put the general presumption against blanket, or
2 whatever we call them, consents as inadequate on their
3 face as a basis for the use of examples?

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: You mean to have that --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That should be the black
6 letter --

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- I mean, that would be a
9 contribution to say that it should be presumed that such
10 general releases for research executed in conjunction
11 with clinical or surgical procedure not be --

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- adequate --

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: We --

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- be inadequate to cover
16 research and in those cases the IRB should require
17 investigators to submit consent forms pertinent to the
18 research.

19 DR. MURRAY: So this is pertaining to five?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: This is pertaining to five
21 and I think the language is now on the tape that -- do
22 not ask me to repeat it in other words -- that combines

1 the real substance that was in the text with a blander
2 statement in the black letter as provided today.

3 DR. MURRAY: Could I --

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. MURRAY: -- ask Diane --

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Okay.

8 DR. MURRAY: -- to work with whoever else
9 will volunteer to get the language of this one in a
10 usable form. Okay. Diane will do it. Diane will work
11 with Kathi.

12 DR. SCOTT-JONES: It is already in the text.

13 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Good.

14 Larry?

15 DR. MIIKE: I do want to remind you folks
16 though that if you look at 17 we are recommending that
17 for future concern we do give a general consent.

18 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

19 DR. MIIKE: So you have got to be consistent
20 about it.

21 DR. MURRAY: Right. Right. And one of the
22 things that I think we should do in the report is where

1 other recommendations are also relevant we should
2 expressly mention that. We do not do that, I think,
3 consistently.

4 All right. Five? Are settled on -- with
5 four, are we demoting four and --

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

7 DR. MURRAY: We are demoting four and we are
8 revising five. All right. Six?

9 Do you have a question?

10 DR. MESLIN: I just wanted to know whether
11 they want -- Trish's comment about moving these into the
12 informed consent section. You would now have only two
13 recommendations under regarding protocol. I want to hear
14 whether they want to --

15 DR. MURRAY: Could you hear what Eric was
16 saying? He did not have a microphone.

17 DR. MESLIN: Sorry. Trish made a comment
18 about moving these two remaining recommendations to the
19 section on informed consent. I just did not know whether
20 you had decided if you wanted to do that.

21 DR. _____: I strongly support that.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I think that would be a good

1 idea but there are no longer two. They will be
2 transformed.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Aren't we suggesting that
4 the correct title for number -- the category into which
5 the remaining number three still falls is the
6 responsibility of repositories? I mean, that is really
7 what we are saying-- that they are the holders of this
8 material and they have some responsibility so it is not
9 about stored samples as such.

10 Five does belong over in the consent thing.

11 And four has gone to commentary. Unlike
12 Larry, I do not think it is commentary that only belongs
13 under the consent. It seems to me it really belongs as
14 commentary to number two because in number two we have
15 talked about this waiver that will go on and the whole
16 point of what was number four was "but if circumstances
17 change as to the annual review that waiver --"

18 DR. MURRAY: You need to revisit the waiver.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: "-- needs to be
20 revisited."

21 DR. MURRAY: Okay. So it shall be.

22 On to number six. Any comments about

1 recommendation six, and it is being put up on the
2 overhead as we speak.

3 (Slide.)

4 I had a minor change which was in the end of
5 that. In number six, recommendation six, current number
6 six, granted all the numbers will change, "To the extent
7 possible investigators should plan their research so as
8 to minimize such harm..." and here is where my change
9 comes in "...and consult, where appropriate, with
10 representatives of the relevant groups." Instead of
11 "seek input," "consult with," and also it is not just
12 study design. It may even be the questions we ask.

13 One of the lessons, I think, we learned, we
14 learned from listening to the person who worked with AIDS
15 clinical trials was that the consultations often created
16 entirely -- even changed the questions that researchers
17 were inclined to ask so I would not want to limit it to
18 just study design.

19 So now it would read: "And consult, where
20 appropriate, with representatives of the relevant group."

21 Is that acceptable, that recommended change?

22 Bette?

1 DR. KRAMER: Tom, the issue of groups and
2 group consultation is another issue that has bothered me.
3 I have never seen -- I do not think I have ever heard a
4 direct statement in a meeting or seen in the transcript
5 where we have actually confronted the issue of groups and
6 how we feel about it. To what extent do we feel they
7 should be consulted? How are they going to be -- the
8 people -- how are the supposed leaders to be identified?
9 How much say are they to have?

10 We go around and around but we keep
11 referencing it and I do not recall that we have ever made
12 a definitive statement about it. I do not know that we
13 ever even polled the commission as to how various
14 commissioners feel about it. I think there is a
15 tremendous disparity of feeling among the commission, I
16 think, just on the basis of individual conversation as to
17 how much input we think groups ought to have.

18 DR. MURRAY: Well, this recommendation should
19 then focus on that by whether we support this or not. So
20 let's hear what people say about it. If you object to
21 the recommendation why don't we just say that.

22 Steve?

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: I would not object. I was
2 going to support it in its form.

3 DR. MURRAY: Okay.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

5 DR. MURRAY: Well, that is allowable, too.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: My support for it is that in
7 any given case it may be difficult to identify who is the
8 leader and what we are going to have, depending on the
9 study, depending on the group, we are going to have
10 black, white and gray, and I feel what we have tried to
11 do here is leave room for the role of judgment. We have
12 said to extent possible consult with appropriate people.

13 If we are in a case where it is not possible
14 and you cannot figure it out and it seems harmless you
15 cannot eliminate judgment, Bette.

16 I think that is what it comes down to and I
17 think that is what we are asking the IRB's to do.

18 DR. KRAMER: Okay. But, no, I am not arguing
19 against that. I am only saying I think that we ought to
20 -- you know, that we ought to spell it out and say --
21 acknowledge that we have gone around on this and make a
22 clear cut statement such as you just made.

1 DR. MURRAY: Larry?

2 DR. MIIKE: On the contrary, Bette, I think
3 we have talked about this a lot.

4 DR. KRAMER: Oh, we did?

5 DR. MIIKE: When we first started off -- oh,
6 yes. Even back when Zeke was part of the commission.

7 DR. KRAMER: But we never resolved it.

8 DR. MIIKE: I think we did.

9 DR. KRAMER: We did?

10 DR. MIIKE: We started off by the issue about
11 -- in the breast cancer study about who was the
12 appropriate one to consult and whether they should have
13 veto power, et cetera, and I think we came to the
14 conclusion that the best way to deal with it is from the
15 AIDS experience and is to engage representatives of those
16 groups in the actual study design or issues around the
17 research project and that -- at least that the speakers
18 that talked to us found exactly what we just mentioned,
19 which was that often it led to an improved research
20 design and question. I think that is reflected in this
21 recommendation.

22 DR. MURRAY: Bernie and Trish are wishing to

1 speak.

2 DR. LO: Well, I would support leaving it
3 this way. As was pointed out, it is important to give a
4 lot of discretion. There is actually a very nice
5 editorial by Bill Bradley in last month's or this month's
6 American Journal of Human Genetics right on the point
7 where he makes -- I think the points that he was making
8 that it is a good idea you cannot prescribe in writing
9 how it is going to work in every case because it is going
10 to be hard to identify who is the leader, identifying the
11 groups but this should be animated by the spirit of
12 trying to get some input from people most directly
13 affected.

14 I am not sure we can go further than sort of
15 exhorting people to take into account how this research
16 is going to impact on the people that --

17 (Simultaneous discussion.)

18 DR. MURRAY: Trish?

19 DR. BACKLAR: It seems to me that I agree
20 with you and I cannot remember what preceded this in the
21 chapters that went before but I am presuming you have
22 some section about group information and speaking with

1 groups because we have very good examples with AIDS and
2 with Mary Clare's work and I am presuming you will bring
3 that into the text.

4 DR. MURRAY: And I think we, also, had a very
5 rich discussion about the dis-analogies between the
6 situation of the prospective AIDS clinical trials and
7 some of this sort of research and that should be
8 reflected in the text which we do not have before us,
9 which is in the preliminary chapters.

10 DR. KRAMER: Well, that was the problem that
11 I had --

12 DR. HANNA: Sorry, Bette, I could not
13 understand that.

14 DR. KRAMER: I said that was the problem that
15 I had and that we do not have the revised chapters that
16 are going to go before this to know exactly how we are
17 going to deal with it in that language.

18 I am only concerned that we do not leave the
19 recommendations as finally written subject to somebody's
20 interpretation that they have a veto power that we did
21 not intend them to have.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to make

1 that clear, I think, that we have been unanimous on that
2 issue every time we have addressed it so I think we
3 should go to extra efforts to make it is clear.

4 DR. MURRAY: So I will take that as
5 instruction for the drafters of the preceding chapters to
6 make that clear. Does anyone think it merits -- that
7 concern merits some substantive change in the language of
8 the recommendation? If so, you should speak now.

9 What I am hearing, unless anybody objects, is
10 that as edited we actually like recommendation six and we
11 will not need to revise it other than what is decided on
12 just now this afternoon.

13 All right.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But we are saying that we
15 are going to have a little bit of textual commentary.

16 DR. MURRAY: You want text under it.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Under it.

18 DR. MURRAY: Okay. We will add some text
19 under it as well.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, not expect
21 people to have to have read and digested our lengthier
22 discussion but a paragraph just saying this does not mean

1 veto and giving citations to any examples like Riley's
2 article where it is dealt with in a helpful way.

3 DR. MURRAY: Right. I think that is a very
4 good idea and we should do that.

5 DR. KRAMER: And incorporate the language
6 that Steve used.

7 DR. COX: Just for the record, Eric Juengst
8 has written an article on this too. Both of those are
9 extremely useful on this point because, Bette, they
10 illustrate that -- they go through the logic of the
11 issues that we may not be able to in our report but would
12 allow anyone who actually wanted to make sure that this
13 was done thoughtfully to recapitulate that logic.

14 DR. MURRAY: Hunger is often a universal
15 human motivation.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You are going to keep us
17 here for --

18 DR. MURRAY: How about -- let's see if we can
19 get through these brief ones.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In Medieval times jurors
21 were kept locked up until they issued their verdict.

22 DR. MURRAY: It is a real temptation but

1 Harold may not permit me to do that anyway but let's just
2 see. Let's see if we can get through the next several
3 very quickly. If we get hung up on one we may need to
4 break.

5 So, six, we have made a minor editing just
6 for clarity's sake. We are going to have some text after
7 it which is going to refer to the relevant text and also
8 explain, you know, what we -- we make it clear what we
9 try to mean by that.

10 What about number seven? Eric?

11 DR. CASSELL: Well, it is such a basic
12 recommendation --

13 DR. MURRAY: You are talking about seven now?

14 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

15 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

16 DR. CASSELL: It such a basic recommendation.
17 I think it really belongs much further up front. It
18 tells you almost all the things we have been discussing.
19 It is not specifically about design but it is mainly
20 specifically about confidentiality and since that is a
21 central aspect of this whole thing, the whole project is
22 really about discussing human projects, I think it

1 belongs further up front.

2 DR. MURRAY: Other comments?

3 So you are not arguing with the sense of it
4 but you want to just change where it appears or how it is
5 -- sort of how -- under which heading it is grouped? Is
6 that right?

7 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

8 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

9 DR. KRAMER: Well, I would speak to keeping
10 it where it is because I think that not only does it
11 specify what needs to be done but it very clearly places
12 the responsibility on the IRB as the body to make sure
13 that it is done.

14 DR. MURRAY: I have a -- Kathi, I am going to
15 ask you to speak in just a second.

16 I have a -- I am going to float a proposal.
17 Namely that we may group the recommendations in two
18 different ways. One sort of as they come up in the logic
19 of the development of the report and number two as
20 expressed as they apply to particular individuals or
21 groups so at the end we may recollect them as those
22 pertaining to investigators, those pertaining to IRB's,

1 those pertaining to repositories.

2 DR. CASSELL: Well, you will have trouble
3 with this because this one says the investigator must set
4 forth in the IRB --

5 DR. MURRAY: Well, it appears then in both
6 you see.

7 DR. CASSELL: You would have it in both.

8 DR. MURRAY: You would have it in both and I
9 do not have any problem with that but if an investigator
10 wanted to see, well, what does a report tell me, they
11 look and we have a collection there that says
12 recommendations one, seven, fourteen, et cetera. "These
13 impinge on you personally, pay attention."

14 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

15 DR. MURRAY: It is just a matter of sort of
16 recollecting for ease of reference for users later on.

17 Kathi had a comment.

18 DR. HANNA: I just thought that number seven
19 was kind of the flip side of number three so when we
20 regroup these -- when we regroup these recommendations I
21 think they probably might go in the same place and I was
22 just wondering what people thought about that.

1 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

2 DR. HANNA: On one hand it is what the
3 investigator is supposed to do in terms of telling the
4 IRB about how they are getting the materials and number
5 three is what the repository is requiring before they
6 give materials out so I think that they would probably go
7 together. We just need to think of a new subtitle.

8 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: I think that is fine. I
10 mean, there are many ways that you can organize these and
11 they are all perfectly legitimate. You may want for the
12 sake of making the whole report hang together to have
13 them appear in conjunction with kind of the order of
14 concerns or events and then you can easily create
15 information sheets and the information sheet for
16 investigators is where you would collect all the ones
17 that are just for investigators and that could be easily
18 sent out to people and not have to distort the kind of
19 natural flow of thinking in the report.

20 And that would allow you, Kathi, to group
21 this with the repository requirements even if they are
22 aimed at different audiences.

1 DR. MURRAY: Thank you, Alta. That is a nice
2 refinement on the idea I was proposing. We could have
3 them both in the report and have separate handouts to
4 relevant parties.

5 Jim?

6 DR. CHILDRESS: This actually raises a larger
7 question since we said that for six there will be text
8 added and I guess I am not clear in terms of how this
9 chapter is now being conceived whether there will be both
10 explanatory and justificatory text added for basically
11 all the recommendations here or whether we are going to
12 assume that is what is present in the previous chapters
13 will carry the recommendations except in those few cases
14 such as six where we are saying something should be
15 added.

16 It is just a question about what the plan is.
17 I missed the Princeton meeting so I do not know what the
18 overall plan is for this chapter.

19 DR. MURRAY: I also missed the Princeton
20 meeting. If anyone can enlighten us on that. My
21 presumption is that in at least this latter part of the
22 chapter we are going by the latter of the two options

1 that you gave us, namely that it is assumed that the
2 groundwork has already been laid and except where we feel
3 some additional explication is essential we do not add it
4 here.

5 Larry?

6 DR. MIIKE: I would favor having at least
7 some expanded text following each recommendation. To
8 leave them alone makes it hard and I am not asking for a
9 whole lot and for it to be consistent. I mean, that is
10 usually what is done because there will be a lot going
11 ahead. In the previous chapters there is a lot of
12 introduction to this chapter but to reinforce the main
13 reasons why we make the recommendation would not take
14 much. It would just mean going -- it is a simple matter,
15 I think, of going back in there and just pulling out a
16 paragraph.

17 DR. HANNA: We are happy to do that. We just
18 want you to settle on the recommendation and then we will
19 do the interpretive text.

20 DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

21 DR. BRITO: I do not know if I can enlighten
22 you on the Princeton meeting but I can tell you what my

1 interpretation was and I think this is much improved
2 because we decided to eliminate or at least minimize how
3 many comments.

4 I mean, I understand extra comments but I
5 would caution against trying to overdo it and we are
6 going to go back to where we were before so I like the
7 way it is being grouped and I like the fact that the
8 recommendations are a little more -- it is clear where
9 the recommendations start and where they end. I am just
10 worried that we are going to start once again saying,
11 well, six needs some comments and eight needs some
12 comments and nine does too, et cetera, et cetera.

13 DR. MURRAY: Okay. If I heard Larry
14 correctly you two may be asking us to do two different
15 things. Larry wants some text and you do not want some
16 text.

17 DR. BRITO: I am just saying that at the
18 Princeton meeting I thought it was decided that we wanted
19 to minimize the amount of text. That is all I am saying.

20 DR. MURRAY: I just want to know what our
21 marching orders are in the preparation of this.

22 DR. BRITO: Because otherwise what is going

1 to happen is --

2 DR. MURRAY: Which is it going to be?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Minimally necessary
4 textual explanation.

5 DR. BRITO: That is fine with me.

6 DR. MURRAY: Is that okay?

7 DR. BRITO: That is fine.

8 DR. MURRAY: Larry, the standard is minimally
9 necessary?

10 DR. MIIKE: All I am saying is the minimum
11 because we are inconsistent. There are some where there
12 are one or two paragraphs and there is a whole bunch of
13 them without any.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: I think the minimally necessary
15 category is very operational and we can easily do it. We
16 do not want to rewrite the report every time we put down
17 a recommendation. No one is suggesting that. So it is
18 just a judgment. Let's not worry and let's give a
19 specific recommendation and one of these is let's not
20 worry, that is the problem for writing and editing the
21 report.

22 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Minimally necessary.

1 That is going to be the criteria we are using and we are
2 binding ourselves to live by that criteria. Okay.

3 But I did not hear any dissent about number
4 seven being important or that the language being
5 effective and essentially correct.

6 Eric, did you want to add anything?

7 DR. CASSELL: Correct.

8 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Number eight?

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: Could I make a suggestion?

10 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: Instead of going to number
12 eight, cast your eyes to number nine, which seems to be a
13 two sentence summary of six and seven.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Comment? Number nine --
15 the first sentence of number nine, I agree with Steve,
16 looks like it is out of order. It seems to be a global
17 statement that IRB's should get from investigators this
18 thorough justification. The second sentence goes back to
19 Bette's complaint that we seem to have said a lot of
20 different things about groups but have never been exactly
21 clear.

22 This notion of exercising heightened scrutiny

1 -- heightened beyond what?

2 In other words, they should greet statements
3 from investigators with more skepticism that they are
4 accurate representations and require more creativity on
5 the part of the IRB? I do not know what that means.

6 DR. MURRAY: I thought it meant lie detector
7 test myself.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It seems to me it is not
9 only problematic but it is problematic as joined with the
10 first statement which is a blander global statement.

11 DR. MURRAY: David?

12 DR. COX: So the reason why there were
13 originally two things is there was one dealing with
14 groups and then dealing with issues that expanded to more
15 immediate families and that has now sort of been changed.
16 Not surprisingly based on all the different discussions
17 we have had. So that now, I think, Steve is quite
18 accurate to correctly point out that they read the same.
19 So if they really are going to be sort of for the same
20 issue then it is redundant. If we are going to consider
21 -- want to make the distinction between groups broadly
22 and more specific immediate relatives then right now the

1 recommendations do not do it.

2 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: I agree with, I think, what
4 Alex is suggesting. The last sentence in nine is either
5 unnecessary or not comprehensible quite. The IRB's have
6 responsibilities. We have to assume they are going to
7 carry them out effectively and we do not need that last
8 sentence. It is an unnecessary exhortation it seems to
9 me. It is already in some of the other recommendations.

10 DR. MURRAY: What if the "for example" was
11 not about groups but about family members?

12 DR. COX: But it works if you follow what
13 Harold just said because if you get rid of that last
14 sentence and risk to subjects, it deals with it. It does
15 not have to make the distinction but it is just there as
16 a general -- so it works out fine if you get rid of that
17 last sentence.

18 DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

19 DR. BRITO: This issue, I think, is already
20 addressed in six and then going on with seven except it
21 is missing the term that is used in recommendation number
22 nineteen where it says, "For harms to individuals or

1 groups who are related to sample source." Would it
2 change by eliminating number nine and just adding that
3 phrase "where investigators --" third line on number six,
4 "Where potential harm...and individual or group related
5 to the sample source," and then you take care of both.
6 Understand? And then heightened scrutiny by IRB is
7 already addressed in number seven.

8 DR. MURRAY: Well, I think so. I am a little
9 worried that by lumping together, you know, first order,
10 first and second degree biological relatives about whom
11 we have concerns and descriptive groups that may be
12 scattered, you know, worldwide into the same -- whether
13 we, in fact, want exactly the same response to those two
14 kinds of risks. I am just not sure we do.

15 DR. BRITO: You are concerned about lumping
16 them together.

17 DR. MURRAY: Yes. Whether we want the same
18 rules to apply to the IRB's consideration of both types
19 of risk.

20 Steve?

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: If we believe -- let's take a
22 clear case of potential harm to persons other than the

1 subject. I think in such a case we are saying that there
2 should be solicitation or consultation from a group. Do
3 we believe it is the case similarly if it is a family
4 member? Do we? Because if we do, I think, the same
5 principle is going to hold with groups whether by kinship
6 or social association.

7 DR. MURRAY: That puts the question well,
8 Steve.

9 DR. MIIKE: Except I remember a discussion
10 where research subjects may object to revealing to family
11 members the research that is going on.

12 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

13 DR. KRAMER: I was not at the Princeton
14 meeting but I did read the transcript and if I remember
15 correctly -- if I remember correctly you did not want
16 family members to have the opportunity to veto the
17 research.

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: Veto is different from
20 consultation.

21 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Right. But I also
22 thought that it extended even to consultation. It is

1 strange -- it is hard to figure out why you would
2 consider -- why you would be willing to consult with a
3 broader more disbursed -- more disseminated group than
4 you would a more -- a group that is more immediately
5 affected but the family --

6 DR. MURRAY: Except as --

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: "Seek where appropriate."

8 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I mean it is not
10 appropriate if the person says, "You may not contact my
11 siblings about this. I do not want them to know I am
12 going in for X, Y, Z test in your research protocol. I
13 have no interest in their knowing that." And it is not
14 appropriate to do it because it is confidential medical
15 information.

16 I mean, I hate to put too much on those
17 qualifiers but sometimes they are important.

18 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: First, because I suspect
20 that this will only be worked out when we are actually
21 trying to redraft I would like to volunteer to help on
22 that.

1 It seems like part of what may have happened
2 here is that we have tried to deconstruct the process of
3 IRB review too much and that what we want is something a
4 little bit simpler. It is simply that as always when
5 investigators go before an IRB with a proposal they are
6 expected to explain what the study is intending to
7 accomplish and how they are planning to do that with a
8 minimum of risk to the subjects and to others.

9 And we explain that the minimalization of
10 risk to subjects is going to focus a great deal on things
11 having to do with methods for maintaining confidentiality
12 and anticipating the possibility of the need to go back
13 to the subjects and planning for how one can do that
14 responsibly without unduly alarming people.

15 And that the minimalization of risk to third
16 parties will vary depending upon the nature of the third
17 parties so that in some cases it may be making sure that
18 they are kept unaware of the research and that they are
19 not unduly alarmed by knowledge about their family but
20 they did not have and do not ask to have.

21 Whereas, with more diffuse groups it may be
22 that the minimization of harms is by some form of

1 informal consultation that allows them to have some input
2 in providing insights into ways in which the research can
3 raise public concerns and might be restructured to avoid
4 questions or designs that enhance that risk.

5 In this way, by putting stuff back together,
6 I think, we avoid the problem of trying to tie the design
7 of a protocol to a risk to a particular party, to a
8 particular technique that is getting us all bulloxed
9 (sic) up in the details.

10 DR. MURRAY: So what should we do?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, at the risk of
12 sounding like I do not have any consistency from one
13 moment to the next, I think here excessive precision and
14 clarity may be dangerous.

15 (Simultaneous discussion.)

16 DR. MURRAY: Let's go quickly then. We have
17 a number --

18 DR. CHILDRESS: Can I throw one thing in?

19 DR. MURRAY: Go ahead.

20 DR. CHILDRESS: One way we can handle some of
21 this actually is to make some of these recommendations
22 subsets of others and that there would be ways to group

1 them.

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

3 DR. CHILDRESS: But that is going to require
4 more thought than I can give it right now but this is
5 certainly one area where I think we can bring together
6 some of the group harms under the larger category.

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

8 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. I cannot -- I have been
10 trying to think how I can articulate what is bothering me
11 right now but I will put it out there in an inarticulate
12 form, therefore, and that is there is something which
13 seems very -- to raise a level of concern and
14 apprehension in my mind regarding the contact with,
15 consulting with or any otherwise talking with family
16 members of a human subject. It does not -- I have to
17 articulate it more carefully. It sounds like a very bad
18 thing to do to me if you are talking about adults and so
19 on. Children, of course, are separate.

20 And I will have to think about that more
21 carefully but I just want to say it sounds to me like a
22 very bad idea. Whereas, I do not feel that way, despite

1 what Bette said, with respect to what has been
2 characterized here as more diffuse groups. I think the
3 harms are different. I think the whole calculation is
4 different and I would resist lumping them in there unless
5 there were qualifiers that were quite clear. I mean, I
6 understand that appropriately could be interpreted in
7 various ways which would satisfy me, I suppose.

8 So I just want -- I do not have a
9 recommendation regarding these recommendations here but I
10 really do not want to lump these things together unless
11 someone could present a convincing argument for it.

12 DR. MURRAY: We have four people who wish to
13 be recognized. Trish, Bernie, Diane and Bette. Those
14 are the four that I have seen. It is about -- it is
15 getting on to 12:30 now. We should break for lunch. I
16 hate to do that without reaching some kind of closure.
17 That may or may not be possible. If the people on the
18 list could make their comments brief we would all be
19 grateful.

20 Bette or Trish rather.

21 DR. BACKLAR: I just wanted to remind us that
22 we had a very interesting paper about family issues from

1 described the difference between the harms that are to
2 groups versus a concern about family members of
3 participants in studies and I would like to just add a
4 comment.

5 It seems to me that some of the harms have to
6 do with the -- to family members have to do with the
7 protection of the confidentiality of the information and
8 in that regard it is not unlike say research on marital
9 relations where you ask one person enrolled in the study
10 about marital relations. You are also gathering
11 information about others who have not agreed to be in
12 that study.

13 Or if you are studying family relationships
14 from the perspectives of the child you are asking the
15 child about parents and you are getting information about
16 people who have not themselves agreed to be in the study
17 and it seems to me that in that case there are
18 similarities that should be commented on in some way that
19 the IRB and the researchers should be -- should have some
20 sort of heightened awareness of the possibility of
21 gathering information about people indirectly who have
22 not consented to be in the research.

1 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

2 DR. KRAMER: I was just going to pick up on
3 what Bernie said and I think that if we could move that
4 19 into -- 19 needs to -- that does deal with families.
5 Move it over under research design and actually let it
6 follow on six and we will be able to draw the parallels
7 and contrasts with groups versus families, however, we
8 end up drawing them but that would be a logical place to
9 do it.

10 DR. MURRAY: That may be one of the
11 difficulties because that really has to do with
12 publication and dissemination of results rather than
13 going into the research or obtaining samples.

14 Harold, you are on the list both as
15 participant and as chair of the commission.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, as chair of the
17 commission I might be induced to talk about lunch or
18 something.

19 I mean, I think the point Bernie made is
20 important. We have to keep in mind when this is taking
21 place in the research design stage versus some other
22 stage, makes a huge difference. In the research design

1 stage you do not know who your human subjects are. You
2 do not know who their relatives are. You have not chosen
3 them yet.

4 You may be able to identify groups in some of
5 them but you are not into kind of family relationships at
6 that stage and so you really cannot -- not knowing your
7 subjects you could not know their families. And so I
8 think it is -- you know, when we write this we should be
9 careful about what comes in the research design stage
10 versus what comes in some other stage, maybe at
11 publication which is what 19 deals with.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The points to consider
13 used by the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee for human
14 subjects with gene transfer and gene therapy protocols
15 require a statement of the plan for the dissemination of
16 results and the protection of the privacy of the
17 subjects. It is a slightly different set of concerns but
18 it is right there at the initial phase a requirement that
19 the individual and the institution have thought through
20 how they are going to -- some of this, I agree with
21 Bette, could be part of a research plan.

22 DR. MURRAY: Arturo, I will give you

1 basically the last word before lunch.

2 DR. BRITO: Okay. This is going to be food
3 for thought. No pun intended here. But the phrase in
4 number six -- Harold, what you are saying, I am not in
5 disagreement with what you and, I think, Diane were
6 saying. What makes me uncomfortable is that phrase "may
7 potentially harm."

8 Sometimes -- how can you -- how can you
9 separate an individual from a group -- an individual is
10 not the sample source -- from a group if you know that
11 you could cause harm to that individual in the design of
12 the research? I think that is -- in other words, how can
13 you -- it does not matter if it is one person, if it is a
14 family, if it is a group of individuals, an entire
15 population, how can you separate the two is what I am
16 having difficulty with.

17 DR. MURRAY: That would be food for thought
18 over lunch.

19 DR. BRITO: Yes.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: These are unidentifiable
21 samples in six. You do not know who the individuals are.

22 DR. MURRAY: In six they are unidentified,

1 that is right.

2 Harold, I think, you know, fatigue and hunger
3 are going to -- are overtaking our ability to make
4 progress on these recommendations.

5 As much as I would like to have closed on
6 this set I do not think we are going to do that before
7 lunch. What I would like is some assurance that we could
8 get back to these recommendations before we split
9 tomorrow afternoon.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let me propose our
11 schedule calls for us to reassemble at 1:15. We had some
12 discussion scheduled then and I think what we will try to
13 do is reassemble at 1:30 and beginning our discussion.

14 We have -- we are going to go to stem cell
15 research this afternoon but we will have a considerable
16 amount of time tomorrow and this item really has
17 precedence over other kinds of things we might so we
18 really have to move along through this and may, indeed,
19 get some time later in the afternoon depending on our
20 discussion on other issues.

21 So let's adjourn now and reassemble at
22 approximately 1:30.

1 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I would like to
3 reassemble now.

4 I would propose to the commission that we
5 make a very modest change in our agenda. The agenda had
6 us beginning with some discussion of the material that
7 was an outgrowth of our discussions at Princeton and then
8 hearing from our guests, John Fletcher and Lori Knowles.

9 I propose that we go after just a brief
10 announcement from our Executive Director that we go
11 immediately to the presentation of our guests so as not
12 to keep them here longer than their schedule would allow
13 and then go to discussion and then we can return to the
14 issues as we discussed them at Princeton and review what
15 I think is a very helpful summary.

16 We will want to make sure as I said before
17 that summary is correct and not misleading in any way and
18 then go on to discussion from there.

19 So, Eric, let me turn it to you to make a
20 brief announcement and then we will turn to our guests.

21 DR. MESLIN: Just very quickly with respect
22 to Professor Charo. She has to recuse herself from

1 discussions about the commission's report on stem cells
2 regarding a perceived conflict of interest that may be
3 present. That is the announcement that I have.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: At the last meeting --

5 DR. MESLIN: For the record, Dr. Greider has
6 been granted a waiver for such discussions and is not in
7 conflict.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I think the commission is all
9 very well acquainted with both our guests. Both of them
10 have been of help to us in a number of ways in the past
11 as you all know and it is a great pleasure to welcome you
12 both here today. Lori Knowles of the Hastings Center and
13 John Fletcher from the University of Virginia.

14 Lori, I understand that you are going to
15 first, is that right?

16 Thank you very much for being here. It is a
17 great pleasure to have you.

18 DISCUSSION OF COMMISSIONED PAPERS

19 LORI KNOWLES, LL.M., THE HASTINGS CENTER

20 "INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES ON HUMAN EMBRYO

21 AND FETAL TISSUE RESEARCH"

22 MS. KNOWLES: Can you hear me? Is this on?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Get closer.

2 MS. KNOWLES: Can you hear me now? Thank
3 you.

4 Thank you for inviting me to speak to you
5 today. I am wondering if I can get my overheads
6 available.

7 I am going to speak to you today about the
8 "International Perspectives on Human Embryo Research and
9 Fetal Tissue" to give you some idea of where to put this
10 idea of primordial stem cell research and some of the
11 guidance that you can get from the international policies
12 that have looked at embryo research which is clearly
13 implicated by creating cell lines from embryos.

14 There is a greater controversy with respect
15 to embryo research than there is with respect to fetal
16 tissue research so I will be concentrating on the embryo
17 research issue primarily in my presentation.

18 I have examined the policies from Canada, the
19 United Kingdom, Australia, France and the European Union
20 for a number of reasons. I am just going to tell you why
21 I have chosen those particular countries.

22 Canada, Australia and the United Kingdom

1 share the same legal tradition as the United States so
2 that is an obvious connection.

3 The United Kingdom produced the first
4 international policy statement of any European country,
5 The Warnock Report.

6 You can put that overhead up. You can put
7 that first one up.

8 (Slide.)

9 And that led to the drafting of the Human
10 Fertilization and Embryology Act of 1990, which has been
11 the blueprint of successful legislation in assisted
12 reproductive technology also covering embryo research for
13 a number of other countries that have then drafted embryo
14 research policies.

15 France represents a totally different
16 perspective. It is a predominantly Catholic country. It
17 is considered a little more conservative. It has a civil
18 law tradition but also a long history of thoughtful and
19 pressured leadership in the area of bioethics.

20 The policies of the European Union obviously
21 represent and reflect the diversity of opinion within and
22 among the member states of the European Union.

1 Despite the great cultural, social and
2 religious differences between these various regions and
3 countries it is possible to find commonalities between
4 the policies that they have adopted and this is useful
5 for your task, looking at these commonalities.

6 Each country has found that the topics
7 characterized between this tension between the hope for
8 the potential of embryo research, the benefits, and also
9 concerns about limits on embryo research, and in addition
10 there are similarities between the recommendation
11 strategy, the guiding principles, the appropriate limits,
12 and the areas requiring prohibition.

13 Can you put up the first overhead, please, or
14 the second?

15 (Slide.)

16 This overhead simply shows you the context
17 within which regulation of embryo research takes place.
18 We have assisted reproductive technology on the left-hand
19 side, human subjects research, and then specific
20 legislation designed only to cover embryo research on the
21 right-hand side.

22 You can see that the vast majority of

1 regulation takes place within the context of assisted
2 reproductive technology and it is, therefore, that
3 context which limits and describes the embryo research
4 legislation.

5 Now most of the laws were proceeded by
6 national commissioned reports and most commissions took a
7 period of between two to four years to come out with
8 their final reports and this period was punctuated with
9 public consultation, scientific consultation, and a
10 number of reports before the final report.

11 Also, in discussing embryo research the
12 reports examined the uses of embryos, the sources of
13 embryos, including the creation of embryos, and
14 prohibitions and limitations to regulate that research.

15 Most commissions stated that they would not
16 offer definitive answers to contentious ethical issues,
17 which is interesting, but they would simply outline the
18 issues and elucidate the guiding principles with a lot of
19 emphasis on discussing and elucidating guiding principles
20 and in some cases the application of those principles in
21 particularly contentious contexts.

22 Now, obviously NBAC does not have the luxury

1 of two to four years in this particular time but that may
2 indicate that the best strategy is a partial response in
3 June to be followed by a more thorough examination of the
4 issues surrounding embryo research particularly
5 reflecting the updated scientific information, including
6 the creation of embryos through cell nucleus transfer.

7 The rapidly changing technology and resulting
8 public concern, as well as the diversity of firmly held
9 beliefs, makes thoughtful and intelligent assisted
10 reproductive technology policy very difficult but one
11 further difficulty in developing domestic policy and in
12 understanding the international policy stems from a lack
13 of precise or consistent use of terminology.

14 Many countries do not actually define what an
15 embryo is in their embryo research legislation and those
16 countries that do vary greatly between their definitions
17 of an embryo. So, for example, in the Victorian
18 Australian legislation embryos actually do not come into
19 existence until syngamy, until the chromosomes align on
20 the myotic spindle about 24 hours after fertilization.
21 And so the legislation is geared to regulating embryo
22 research. Therefore, you can fertilize eggs and you have

1 a 24 hour period within which you can research on those
2 eggs.

3 The U.K. has a completely different
4 definition focusing on a live human embryo where
5 fertilization is complete but then they want to say in
6 the legislation that includes an egg in the process of
7 being fertilized as well.

8 So, you know, there is a lot of inconsistency
9 in the definitions.

10 Clearly how a commission decides how to
11 define embryo impacts greatly the resulting
12 interpretation of the legislation and the
13 recommendations.

14 One of the dangers of manipulating the
15 terminology is an appearance of skirting the issue by an
16 appeal to mechanistic or legalistic interpretations
17 because whether embryos are viable or not viable, hybrid
18 or human, whether they are the fertilized human egg or
19 developing human form -- excuse me, whether they exist at
20 fertilization or some time thereafter, it is the
21 fertilized human egg and the developing human form which
22 is the locus of ethical concern for most people

1 discussing this. Maybe not the scientist but that is
2 certainly the understanding that most people will have.

3 The last sentence is crucial. It is whether
4 the embryo is viable or nonviable, hybrid or human.
5 Whether it exists at fertilization, 24 hours later, 14
6 days later is actually not the issue. Most people are
7 concerned with the fertilized egg, the developing human
8 form from the moment of the fertilized egg. That is when
9 their concerns arise, not some time later on.

10 So having a mechanistic approach to defining
11 the embryo does not actually solve your problem. That is
12 my point.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is that an empirical
14 statement?

15 MS. KNOWLES: I beg your pardon.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is your statement an
17 empirical statement, most people?

18 MS. KNOWLES: Actually that is what the
19 Canadian Royal Commission says as well. That is, in
20 fact, one of their statements in the Canadian Royal
21 Commission that most people are referring to the embryo
22 as an understood term.

1 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I am just asking is that
2 an empirical statement? One that is backed up by data
3 or --

4 MS. KNOWLES: I do not have the statistics to
5 tell you that most people think that. That is intuition
6 and it also comes from the Royal Commission.

7 DR. CASSELL: Does the Royal Commission have
8 the statistics?

9 MS. KNOWLES: I do not know the answer to
10 that. That is what they decided in their definition of
11 embryo. That is how they based their decision. I can
12 certainly find out whether it is empirical or not for you
13 very easily.

14 A similar problem exists with respect to the
15 definition of research. Many countries do not define
16 research and a few draw a distinction between therapeutic
17 and nontherapeutic research.

18 For example, the Australian Federal Research
19 Guidelines define therapeutic research on embryos as
20 research which is aimed at benefitting the well-being of
21 the embryo and not therapeutic research clearly as
22 research not aimed at benefitting the well-being of the

1 embryo and which may also be destructive.

2 Now this distinction results, in fact, from
3 the fact that the field of ART, assisted reproductive
4 technology, there is considerable overlap in that field
5 between innovative technologies and between research and,
6 in fact, innovations with respect to cryopreservation and
7 fertilization are used in therapy all the time.

8 For that reason both the Canadians and the
9 Australians have recommended that innovative techniques
10 be included under the definition of research in this
11 particular area so that they can, in fact, be regulated.
12 They can, in fact, be subject to regulation.

13 Also, with respect to this distinction
14 between therapeutic and nontherapeutic, the European
15 Group on Ethics and the Canadian Royal Commission have
16 suggested that this distinction is both unhelpful,
17 unworkable, as well as unethical because if there exists
18 the possibility that procedures might damage the embryo
19 which must then be implanted you are really talking about
20 experimentation on the fetus or baby and/or mother and
21 that clearly is unethical.

22 The Canadian Commission says, "The only way

1 to develop therapeutic embryo research is to allow for
2 some nontherapeutic embryo research because allowing the
3 one without the other would be unworkable and unethical
4 because of the risks it creates for women and children."

5 Now the search for the appropriate limits in
6 developing embryo research regulation can also be seen in
7 the regulation of the scientific uses which are -- the
8 scientific ends or uses which are approved for the
9 research.

10 Many countries sanction embryo research which
11 is aimed at improvement of infertility techniques,
12 development of contraceptive technologies, detection of
13 genetic chromosomal anomalies before implantation in
14 embryos, and the advancement of knowledge with respect to
15 congenital diseases and human development.

16 As most of the policies, as you can see, are
17 directed at regulating ART, the closer the relationship
18 is to the human infertility and reproduction the more
19 acceptable the research is likely to be and conversely
20 the more attenuated the relationship the more
21 controversial the research is likely to be.

22 So, for example, with respect to embryonic

1 stem cell research where research is aimed at therapeutic
2 approaches to disease or to tissue damage many acts and
3 policies make no provision for these types of uses. This
4 is a function not only of the context of regulation,
5 assisted reproduction technologies, but it is also a
6 function of the fact that many of the acts did not
7 envisage these possible therapeutic uses at the time when
8 the acts were drafted.

9 The British Act, for example, which is
10 arguably the most liberal of the acts, makes no explicit
11 provision for this particular type of research and they
12 have just recently issued a statement, the Human Genetics
13 Advisory Commission with the fertilization authority,
14 which says that, "when the act was passed the beneficial
15 therapeutic consequences which could result from human
16 embryo research were not envisaged. We, therefore,
17 recommend that the Secretary of State consider specifying
18 in regulation two further purposes to be added to the act
19 and those are: Developing methods of therapy for
20 mitochondrial disease and developing methods of therapy
21 for disease or damaged tissues or organs."

22 They are clearly actually pointing to the

1 stem cell research when they say that. That is within
2 the context of their statement.

3 So it becomes clear that how a country
4 determines the uses for which embryo research may be
5 approved, it is crucial when determining the implications
6 for embryonic stem cell research.

7 Also how a country anticipates change is
8 crucial. The British provided a mechanism so that uses
9 that were not approved could be added at the time when
10 the science and the attitudes changed later.

11 As the Canadian Commission states, "Given the
12 rapid innovations in this field the goal is to build a
13 framework which anticipates rather than reacts."

14 Would you put up the next overhead, please?

15 (Slide.)

16 Now guidance on framing these issues in human
17 embryo research can be found by examining the
18 commonalities in guiding principles and recommendation
19 strategy among the countries.

20 And common principles, which you find in
21 these various national reports, include the respect for
22 human life and dignity, the quality and safety of medical

1 treatment, respect for free and informed consent, also
2 non-commercialization of reproduction, which leads to
3 prohibition on sales, and minimizing harm and maximizing
4 benefit.

5 And in developing policy in this area most
6 commissions adopted a very long-term vision for policy
7 formulation, which means that recommendations have to be
8 general and allow for flexibility and have some
9 adaptability in the case of future developments.

10 For example, the British Commission adopted a
11 recommendation strategy which explicitly said, "Frame
12 recommendations in general terms and leave the matters of
13 detail to be worked out by the government. Indicate what
14 should be matters of good practice. Indicate what
15 recommendations, if accepted, would require legislation
16 and likely prohibitions. And any proposed changes should
17 apply equally throughout the United Kingdom."

18 The next overhead, please.

19 These are other examples coming up now of
20 other common mandates so this describes their tasks.

21 (Slide.)

22 Identification of issues of concern, future

1 developments. The second is particularly important;
2 outlining guiding principles and practice standards. Of
3 course, encouragement of continued reflection and thought
4 and the advancement of knowledge.

5 One of the central findings from the public
6 consultation about embryo research in these countries is
7 the existence, of course, of a great diversity of opinion
8 on the acceptability due to the differences of opinion on
9 the moral status of embryo.

10 The two general positions are the same as
11 those described in this country's reports as well, that
12 the human embryo has the same moral status as human
13 beings and, consequently, it is worthy of the same
14 protection or that it is not considered a human being
15 and, consequently, is not worthy of the same protection.

16 Now the most common response is an explicit
17 statement by the commissions that they will have no
18 definitive answer to give to the question of whether a
19 human embryo is a person. No definitive answer based on
20 the lack of scientific knowledge that can point them to a
21 definitive answer at this point in time. That is a very
22 common answer amongst all these commissions.

1 But then what they choose to do is they
2 choose a pragmatic approach, which is a compromised
3 position between these two positions and seeks to balance
4 the scientific and medical costs of not pursuing this
5 research with the moral costs of permitting the research.
6 There is consensus that if research is permissible limits
7 are necessary although there is less consensus on what
8 those limits are -- what limits are required.

9 Would you put the next overhead up, please?

10 (Slide.)

11 Now the limits include informed consent of
12 the gamete donors, time limits within which research must
13 be concluded. These are common links that you find
14 amongst many of the countries. Including -- the time
15 limits, by the way, reflect the developmental protection
16 -- development of the embryo and the protection that it
17 needs as it develops further. The most common line that
18 is drawn is that 14 day line after fertilization which
19 represents the point beyond which twinning is not
20 supposed to occur anymore and is the time about just
21 before the appearance of the primitive streak.

22 The Warnoff Commission says explicitly that

1 any time line drawn is to some extent arbitrary but this
2 time line has these two particular reasons why it is a
3 proper choice and, in fact, it is a very common choice
4 among the many countries.

5 The embryos must be necessary. This really
6 points to the scientific validity of the protocols that
7 they need to use human embryos. There are no other
8 available animal models. That is definitely one of the
9 limits. And that the research be of significant import
10 to require the use of human embryos.

11 All countries require protocol review either
12 on an institutional local or national level. And many of
13 the countries also called for national regulatory
14 oversight so in addition to the protocol review they
15 recommended the establishment of a national regulatory
16 board, commission or authority to license and regulate
17 this assisted reproductive technology and embryo
18 research.

19 Many of the countries noted that the use of
20 law in this area would be inappropriate given the rapid
21 development in technologies. National commissions with
22 subcommittees responsible for the various areas of ART,

1 one of which, of course, is embryo research can provide
2 needed adaptability and can relieve the need to campaign
3 to remove legislative bans and prohibitions as
4 technologies and attitudes change.

5 They also provide more transparency in the
6 process and more consistent application of safeguards.

7 The last one is particularly important. This
8 is the use of spare IVF embryos only, which of course
9 goes to the question of the creation of embryos. There
10 is no consensus on this issue but the U.K. permits it.

11 The Canadian Royal Commission suggested it
12 should be permitted. As you probably are aware, there is
13 not actually a law in place in Canada right now.

14 And some argue on the one side that the
15 creation of embryos without the intention of implanting
16 them instrumentalizes them which is disrespectful but
17 others argue that given the outer limits, the necessity
18 for the use of embryos, the time limits, that these
19 actually provide enough respect for the special status of
20 the human embryo.

21 DR. MIIKE: Excuse me.

22 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

1 DR. MIIKE: Can you repeat that last part
2 again? You talked about creation of embryos for
3 research. I do not see this use of spare IVF embryos as
4 necessarily an issue about creation of embryos for
5 research.

6 MS. KNOWLES: It is the use only of spare IVF
7 embryos. That is the limit. You can only use those that
8 are spare embryos.

9 DR. MIIKE: I thought I heard use --

10 MS. KNOWLES: No, I do not believe so. Use
11 only of spare embryos or creation as well. That is the
12 distinction I make. Or creation of embryos for research
13 purposes only.

14 DR. MIIKE: There is no distinction in these
15 countries?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: There is a distinction.

17 MS. KNOWLES: I am saying yes. They make a
18 distinction. And I am saying the U.K. says you can
19 actually also create for research purposes only and the
20 Canadians suggest that that is appropriate in the Royal
21 Commission. That was my point. And that other countries
22 say that, no, you must only use spare IVF embryos. You

1 cannot create them for research only.

2 But there are actually two important issues
3 to keep in mind when we are talking about creation. The
4 first is that the creation of embryos provides the only
5 way to conduct certain research, research into the
6 fertilization process, for example, and also, this is
7 quite important, as techniques for IVF improve it is
8 possible that the need to create surplus embryos will be
9 eliminated because one of the approved uses of embryo
10 research is, in fact, itself the improvement of IVF
11 techniques. So some legislation even explicitly directs
12 fertility experts to try and reduce the surplus number of
13 embryos.

14 So it is possible to look down the road and
15 say if this happens and it is a desirable end in some of
16 this legislation then embryo research, which is dependent
17 on the existence of spare embryos, will lose its supply.
18 If that is the only supply you have it is possible that
19 you will not be able to do embryo research if those
20 embryos disappear. And then, of course, you would have
21 to revisit the issue again if you wanted to have embryo
22 research.

1 It would make a great deal of sense to
2 endorse the use of spare embryos where possible and to
3 permit the creation of embryos where the specific
4 research requires that the embryo be created as my
5 previous example of fertilization or where access to
6 spare embryos is not possible.

7 Well, in fact, the British have actually
8 suggested that it would be unwise to rule out absolutely
9 research which uses the cell nucleus replacement, as they
10 call it, for creating embryos which might have
11 therapeutic value. They have explicitly stated that that
12 is something they do not want to rule out right away.

13 Could you put up the next overhead, please?

14 (Slide.)

15 One of the most important things that can be
16 gleaned from this examination of national policies is
17 that consensus does exist with respect to practices which
18 should be prohibited and these practices are practices
19 that are widely seen to be offensive to human dignity.

20 I would like to make a comment about the
21 second on this list which is the creation of hybrid
22 chimeras. There is ambiguity over whether this actually

1 talks about creation of individuals which are chimeric or
2 hybrid in nature or creation of embryos. It is not
3 clear. In some legislation it is clear that it is
4 actually the creation of individuals that is being
5 prohibited, not the embryo creation that is being
6 prohibited.

7 And, in fact, several of the countries
8 actually talk about the fertilization of hamster eggs
9 with human sperms which is a common test to test the
10 motility of human sperm and say that this is clearly not
11 what this prohibition is talking about so that is an
12 ambiguity that we need to keep in mind in the context of
13 what I am presenting to you.

14 The last one on the list, the use of fetal
15 eggs, also in many countries the use of cadavers, eggs
16 from cadavers, female cadavers, has been prohibited.

17 It is likely that this last prohibition would
18 be unacceptable to many, the majority of Americans, who
19 already have trouble with embryo research and some also
20 with creation of embryos, and then to use fetal eggs is
21 probably one step very far down the line of acceptable
22 practices.

1 I would also add to that list sex selection
2 for purposes unrelated to hereditary genetic disease.
3 That is one of the common prohibitions that you see as
4 well.

5 The next overhead.

6 (Slide.)

7 DR. LO: Excuse me.

8 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

9 DR. _____: Use the microphone.

10 DR. LO: (Not at microphone.) What is meant
11 by prohibition of the fertilizations? That does that go
12 back --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Microphone, please.

14 DR. LO: -- does that also go back to the
15 payment of egg donors and sperm donors?

16 MS. KNOWLES: In fact, it changes from
17 country to country but there are prohibitions on --
18 numerous prohibitions on paying people to donate beyond
19 reasonable expenses so, in fact, the sale of gametes has
20 been prohibited as well as the sale of embryos and in
21 some countries it goes further and says that embryo
22 research cannot be conducted for financial gain so it

1 goes beyond on both ends actually depending on where you
2 are but it is a common thread that runs through a great
3 deal of this regulation.

4 I am moving quickly on to fetal tissue
5 research. I actually -- these, I believe, are relatively
6 self-explanatory, the guiding principles which you see
7 which are common, the limits and the prohibitions.
8 Perhaps directed donation I need to explain, which is
9 there was a fear that woman would get pregnant and have
10 abortions so that they could actually donate the tissue
11 to particular relatives. That is what that prohibition
12 is about.

13 I would just say that the use of fetal tissue
14 to isolate the human germ cells is less problematic than
15 the similar use of human embryos for three reasons. The
16 one is that the removal of the germ cells does not
17 occasion the destruction of a live fetus.

18 The second is there is no question of
19 creating the fetal tissue for research. That question is
20 obviously not on the table.

21 The third is that the use of fetal tissue in
22 therapies unrelated to reproduction has already been

1 raised in the context of fetal tissue transplantation for
2 diseases like Parkinson's and there is relatively --
3 there is consensus that this is acceptable for these
4 specific uses, therapeutic uses.

5 Now I just have a few more comments to make
6 on the primordial stem cell research and some of the
7 comments that have been made specifically on that issue.
8 There are very few which is why this inquiry is actually
9 necessary as well.

10 The Australians simply say that they prohibit
11 the use of stem cells, embryonic stem cells, to create
12 genetically identical individuals. That is clear.

13 The European Group on Ethics says that what
14 has happened here in the States requires urgent debate
15 and opens up ethical questions. That is the limit of
16 their statement.

17 The U.K. says in light of the U.S. isolation
18 of these stem cells they recommend approving the use of
19 embryos for therapy. I have mentioned that before.
20 Therapy of disease tissues. And they recommend not
21 banning the creation of embryos by cell nucleus
22 replacement for therapeutic research.

1 But the most interesting is the French
2 statement because they have a situation that is most
3 similar, in fact, to the United States right now. They
4 have a ban on nontherapeutic research which effectively
5 bans all embryo research. Since the construction of
6 embryos is not possible, creation of embryonic stem cell
7 lines is not possible.

8 The French National Commission says the
9 following: "We are approaching a paradoxical situation
10 as a result of legislation. Experimentation or
11 therapeutic research on stem cells from embryos are
12 banned but it is possible to import cells from
13 collections established without any observance of
14 specific ethical laws applicable in France to embryonic
15 cells."

16 The French Commission has suggested that
17 taking into account prospects for therapeutic research
18 the ban be modified this year when that law comes up for
19 review to permit embryonic stem cell research for
20 fundamental research for therapeutic ends.

21 Now the situation is obviously similar to the
22 paradox existing in the U.S. Here we have a ban on

1 federal funding for research which would destroy an
2 embryo which, therefore, bans funding for creation of
3 embryonic stem cells but permits the uses of stem cells
4 created without reference to national protections and
5 oversight.

6 NBAC should take steps towards eliminating
7 this paradoxical situation, outline a consistent set of
8 protections with national application. There is clearly
9 room for leadership in this area and other countries are
10 watching.

11 This is just my last overhead of some points
12 to remember.

13 (Slide.)

14 Long-term vision in this area. That is clear
15 it is needed to anticipate unforeseeable changes.

16 The articulation of guiding principles is
17 what is absolutely needed.

18 The distinction between regulatory bodies and
19 law is to provide discretion and flexibility and to be
20 able to articulate high standards of behavior, not the
21 lowest common denominator acceptable behavior which is,
22 of course, what law does.

1 The fact is that the IVF supply may decline.

2 And then lastly NBAC can and will influence
3 ART regulations in this country if it decides to deal
4 with this embryonic stem cell research.

5 Thank you for your attention. It was a great
6 deal to go over.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, thank you very much. It
8 is extremely helpful.

9 I think the way we will try to organize the
10 discussions this afternoon is now to hear Professor
11 Fletcher and then we will go to questions.

12 Lori, I hope you can stay so we can go to
13 questions afterwards.

14 John, let me turn to you.

15 JOHN FLETCHER, Ph.D., UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

16 STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES OF AN INCREMENTAL APPROACH

17 DR. FLETCHER: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I
18 appreciate the opportunity to go over a summary of my
19 comments. I believe the commission should have a draft
20 of my paper. Eric and Kathi called me about three weeks
21 ago and asked me to get to work on the question of an
22 incremental approach.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: One has to talk close to this
2 microphone to make it effective. I apologize.

3 DR. FLETCHER: Thank you. They asked me to
4 get to work on a paper discussing the strengths and
5 weaknesses of an incremental approach to the commission's
6 task of deliberating on this topic and actually I made
7 some overheads. There was a glitch in transmitting them
8 so it is probably a good thing since I will be briefer.
9 I tried to capture my whole paper in overheads but I
10 think the summary will be quicker.

11 The first strength of an incremental approach
12 is that it is familiar. That is the approach is familiar
13 to those who work in science and ethics and law. That is
14 when a group like this is presented with a set of cases
15 which on their face seem similar or to belong in the same
16 family of cases, one can proceed incrementally first
17 trying to locate the most settled case, that is the most
18 settled case morally speaking and ethically, and then
19 working out from that beginning to the less settled cases
20 and looking for similarities and differences in the moral
21 sense between the cases.

22 The task as one does this is to search, as

1 Ms. Knowles said, and she has happily introduced many of
2 the thoughts that my paper tries to address. The task is
3 to search for moral judgments and the principles that
4 guide these judgments that hold from case to case as well
5 as for features of the cases that make them so dissimilar
6 that one would say they do not belong to that family or
7 line of cases.

8 In ethics this approach is known as case
9 based or casuistic (sic) reasoning.

10 Well, the commission is faced with a group of
11 cases of situations in which pluripotential stem cells
12 can be derived and used in research. How should the
13 commission deliberate about these cases? If you work
14 incrementally I think it is fairly clear that what I call
15 case one, that is deriving stem cells from fetal tissue,
16 is the most settled case. It certainly has received the
17 most debate and the ethical aspects of the consensus that
18 was arrived at after many years of debate and conflict
19 have been imbedded in a public law that is the Research
20 Freedom Act.

21 I understand my reading of the consensus
22 would go like this: That the first principle involved in

1 case one is that society should not forego the
2 therapeutic benefits to persons of transplant uses of
3 fetal tissue obtained after legal elective abortion
4 because of the benefits to those persons and to science
5 and society even though abortion is morally controversial
6 in our society.

7 Second is respect for the autonomy of the
8 donors of the tissue. That is that society should
9 respect the altruism of donating fetal tissue for
10 research expressed by women who have made legal abortion
11 decisions.

12 The third is based on reducing or minimizing
13 the harm that can be done by encouraging the social
14 practice, that is to prevent the effects of fetal tissue
15 transplant research from widening the social practice of
16 elective abortion. Certain rules are required and Ms.
17 Knowles went over these rules and they are quite familiar
18 and imbedded in the law.

19 There are other prudential concerns about
20 permitting payments to transport, process, preserve or
21 implant fetal tissue or for quality control and storage
22 of the tissue. However, the consent process about

1 abortion decisions must precede and be conducted
2 separately from the consent process to donation of fetal
3 tissue. Donation, a designated donation of fetal tissue
4 is prohibited. Monetary inducements to women undergoing
5 abortion as well as buying or selling fetal tissue.

6 Now this -- the consensus behind the law is
7 certainly still open to challenge and one does still find
8 challenges to this practice by those who are convinced
9 that abortion is unfair to the fetus and that researchers
10 are morally complacent with abortions that kill the
11 fetus.

12 If you move from case one, I believe that it
13 is defensible that the most similar case is case two,
14 that is deriving stem cells from embryos that are donated
15 by couples in infertility treatment when there are an
16 excess number of embryos that are not needed for therapy.
17 This practice has been widely permitted in the private
18 sector but as we know it is forbidden to fund research
19 with embryos that would cause their destruction in the
20 federal sector.

21 However, the legal opinion of the General
22 Counsel of the Department of Health and Human Services

1 permits or would permit the NIH to fund research
2 downstream from the derivation of stem cells that is
3 supported by private funds.

4 Cases one and two are quite similar morally
5 in the concerns based in benefits to persons and benefits
6 to science and society as well as respect for the
7 autonomy of the parental donors.

8 Society and science benefit in many ways by
9 permitting research with excess embryos. To derive stem
10 cells from blastocysts for research only adds to the
11 benefits of this research activity so this principle of
12 benefit is consistent with case one. Although morally
13 controversial with some I think it is quite defensible
14 that society should not forego, put it in that framework,
15 that is society should not forego the opportunity for
16 research and clinical benefit because research with even
17 donated embryos is morally controversial in our society.

18 I believe that it is arguable that research
19 with donated embryos is far less controversial than the
20 fourth case, that is research with embryos that are
21 created for the sake of research because the original
22 intent for the fertilization of the egg was to procreate

1 and was to reproduce the parents who donated the embryo
2 for research.

3 Also embryo donation for research is widely
4 practiced in the fertility clinics and in the private
5 sector.

6 As Ms. Knowles reminded us, these two cases
7 are very different in one respect. The fetus in case one
8 as a source is dead. The embryo in case two is living
9 and will die in the process of research although its stem
10 cells will live on and will differentiate into other
11 somatic cells.

12 The research activities cause the demise of
13 the embryo, which is a very different feature in case two
14 than in case one.

15 So there is no way for the commission to
16 avoid taking the position on the moral standing or the
17 moral status, if you will, of human embryos in research.
18 If you go beyond case one, and that is your first big
19 moral challenge, if you go beyond case one you must
20 address the question of the moral standing of donated
21 embryos in research.

22 I think there is one possible argument that

1 case one is more morally problematic than case two
2 because the loss of a fetus in this perspective even at
3 eight or nine weeks gestation occurs in the context of
4 greater value to parents and to society than the loss of
5 a preimplantation embryo, especially one that is donated
6 for research.

7 This perspective would view abortion as a
8 more serious moral issue than selection among three or
9 four embryos for possible implantation or for research
10 but there are other moral perspectives that would
11 challenge that view.

12 Case three, that is deriving stem cells,
13 pluripotential stem cells from human or hybrid embryos
14 generated asexually by cloning, by somatic cell nuclear
15 transfer, is in my view arguably a different case than
16 case one or two.

17 To begin with, we know practically nothing
18 scientifically about case three. It is a different type
19 of reproduction that involves asexual reproduction and
20 since it involves the subject of cloning which you are
21 very familiar with as you have been down that road once,
22 I think that it is inadvisable to take on the case three

1 exhaustively without -- apart from the context of cloning
2 and the future of cloning but to do a good job in
3 discussing case three would involve revisiting the
4 cloning issue again.

5 The therapeutic potential, however, of stem
6 cells derived from cloning technology are theoretically
7 quite impressive and I think in terms of the quotient of
8 moral and social controversy that would be associated
9 with this case in my paper I put it above case four
10 because I think that the promise -- it is maybe a little
11 too early to talk about promise but the prospect in
12 theory of autologous cell directed therapy for patients
13 affected with a host of diseases, I think, is so riveting
14 that society is going to insist, if you will, that this
15 avenue be explored with very careful guidance and
16 safeguards against abuses especially from one abuse that
17 the commission has already discussed, that is creating a
18 child by this route.

19 Case four, as Ms. Knowles' comments
20 suggested, is the most controversial case of all, that is
21 creating embryos for the sake of research. However, the
22 case is different from case two in terms of the intent.

1 It is different from case three in terms of the
2 scientific beginnings of it.

3 I think unanswered, although she spoke to it,
4 is the question about need and that is the need for
5 embryos to derive stem cells for research. My reading to
6 date suggests, and my discussions with Dr. Bridget Hogan,
7 who testified last time, in her view it would be enough
8 to be allowed to derive stem cells from the first two
9 sources to be able to study the differences between those
10 cells, which in her view could be very important,
11 different properties that could have implications for
12 therapy down the line but to understand the different
13 biochemical and physical properties of those cells, how
14 they behave as the first step in large scale research in
15 this area.

16 So my reflection on this to date suggests
17 that there are enough differences between cases one and
18 two and three and four, especially in view of the
19 commission's time line -- I read somewhere that you
20 wanted to have a first draft of the report by June 1st --
21 that pragmatically speaking there is so much work to be
22 done being in case one and two that if you took one three

1 and four you would simply be swamped and unable to do an
2 adequate job of ethical analysis and guidance for cases
3 three and four.

4 And I must say when I read Dr. Paren's
5 comments in the transcripts about challenging you to do
6 the big picture, that is to go all the way towards the
7 goal line, that is the whole 100 yards, to explore the
8 way that stem cell research converges into germ line gene
9 therapy that that would, indeed, swamp your efforts in my
10 view.

11 There are also other groups that are
12 discussing germ line gene therapy, both inadvertent and
13 intentional. There is a AAAS task force discussing the
14 latter and the FDA and the RAC are discussing the former
15 so that it is not like no one else would be working on
16 these issues.

17 Before I close I would like to recommend to
18 the commission to consider, if you decide to take on case
19 two, to recommend that the congressional ban on embryonic
20 research be partially lifted to permit this research
21 because there is in addition to the moral concerns about
22 the sources of stem cell research and the uses of that

1 research -- there is a legitimate moral concern about the
2 effects of the congressional ban on U.S. federal policy
3 and science and whether or not that is the soundest
4 policy, public policy, that we could take.

5 The ban has effectively kept the NIH's
6 extramural and intramural research interests out of
7 embryo research. There is a long backlog of projects
8 that could have been funded but have not been funded
9 because of the ban in cancer research and fertility
10 research and other areas that the Embryo Research Panel
11 reviewed several years of ago.

12 If the NIH were able to enter this and fund
13 research deriving stem cells from embryos it would, I
14 think, possibly reduce the projected timetable or time
15 line that Dr. Hogan, Dr. Thompson and others have said is
16 about five years of basic work to the point of where
17 trials with stem cells could be feasible.

18 I think that it would be -- that is a worthy
19 goal to reduce that time line as well as to ensure the
20 best quality of science in the research that would be
21 done and peer review if the NIH were involved.

22 I think that it is a political and a moral

1 paradox and a contradiction that our Congress funds the
2 Human Genome Project liberally in the past with one hand
3 and on the other hand prohibits promising research that
4 could lead to therapy. The greatest problem with the
5 Genome Project, as we all know, is the gap between
6 diagnosis and therapy. In effect, we can diagnose almost
7 everything but as a practical matter we can treat very,
8 very little.

9 Stem cell research, the reports that have
10 come out and the work that is being done, has truly
11 changed the scientific landscape and I think that fact
12 and the therapeutic direction in which it could move
13 would be a powerful moral and political argument with
14 Congress to take the risk of debating lifting the ban and
15 your recommendation, I think, would be important in that
16 respect.

17 So, in conclusion, I recommend that you
18 devote a majority of your official tasks to a careful,
19 ethical and public policy analysis of cases one and two,
20 look over the edge at cases three and four, pick out the
21 most important contours and features of those problems
22 but do not try to do an exhaustive ethical and public

1 policy analysis of cases three and four. Leave that to
2 other groups who will certainly be coming in to succeed
3 you. And if you think it wise, recommend that the ban be
4 partially lifted to permit research with embryos in case
5 two.

6 Thank you very much, Mr. Chairman.

7 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Thank
9 you, both, very much. I have too many questions almost
10 to list in my head but let me turn to the members of the
11 commission first.

12 Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: I may have trouble articulating
14 this but I want to address the scenarios three and four.
15 You have stated that nuclear transfer to create an embryo
16 is of lesser, if I use the right word, lesser concern
17 than using gametes for the express purposes for research.
18 I am unclear about why you distinguish between the two.

19 Is that because that we do not need to
20 address the moral status of the embryo created or is it
21 because the supposed benefits are so unsure at the
22 current time for somatic cell nuclear transfer that that

1 puts that in a lower category, or is it because we are
2 not sure whether somatic cell nuclear transfer works?
3 Can you tell me sort of tell me in more detail why you
4 sort of distinguish between those two cases?

5 DR. FLETCHER: Between embryos created by
6 cloning technology --

7 DR. MIIKE: Versus --

8 DR. FLETCHER: -- versus case four that is
9 creating embryos for the sake of research only using
10 human gametes?

11 Well, my basic reason for distinguishing the
12 cases rests on the asexual versus the sexual route of
13 reproduction. The result is the same presumably, that is
14 morally speaking -- I read the discussion that Alex
15 Capron had with Dr. Varmus about the moral worth of the
16 embryos. I do not think I would argue that embryos
17 produced by cloning were of less moral worth than those
18 produced by sexual reproduction.

19 It seems to me that an embryo is an embryo
20 and that if it is -- it would be right in my view to do
21 research with embryos derived from cloning technology
22 especially to see if the promise of -- especially if you

1 had as a goal autologous cell directed therapy but also
2 to see whether or not stem cells derived from that source
3 behave in the same way and grew the same way as stem
4 cells derived from case two.

5 DR. MIIKE: So let me get it clear. You are
6 making the distinction because of the exciting research
7 issues around the creation through cloning technology
8 versus traditional fusion of sperm and egg?

9 DR. FLETCHER: No.

10 DR. MIIKE: Because you told me -- you just
11 told me that --

12 DR. FLETCHER: No, because of the asexual
13 origin of it and the fact that the case would involve the
14 future of cloning technology and the future of cloning in
15 science and society. We would have to have that
16 discussion along side of --

17 DR. MIIKE: So that would fit the balance
18 even though the moral status of the embryo created by
19 either of those two paths would be identical?

20 DR. FLETCHER: That is right, in my view.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex, and Steve?

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I have a question for each

1 of you and then one question for both of you about our
2 process.

3 The question for Lori was in your
4 presentation of the materials so far I was not entirely
5 clear when you were being descriptive and when you were
6 being analytical and normative. You commented that, if I
7 understood you and I may be wrong on just what you have
8 said, that a number of the commissions in other countries
9 that have looked at the issues have observed that there
10 are different views on the moral status of the embryos
11 and have decided not to resolve that issue as to whether
12 an embryo is equivalent to a human being, a person, or is
13 not and enjoys only a lesser set of interests and a
14 lesser degree of protection.

15 It seemed to me that if you then go on to say
16 that these commissions all ended up allowing research
17 with embryos --

18 MS. KNOWLES: They do not all allow it.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Those that do allow it,
20 are they in the same we are not deciding the issue camp?

21 MS. KNOWLES: Yes, it is very interesting.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. Now -- and as to

1 that group then, those that would allow the research,
2 analytically whatever their own claim of not deciding the
3 issue, isn't there quite -- if there is something more
4 than implicit it is not -- self-evidently the case that
5 they must be saying that the embryo has a different human
6 status unless they are willing to depart from the basic
7 norms of Neuremberg and thereafter?

8 MS. KNOWLES: Okay. Your question is exactly
9 what they, in fact, say. They say one thing, "We will
10 not be able to make a definitive judgment on this. We
11 cannot give you a definitive answer." And, yes, then
12 they go on and essentially reject one of the possible
13 positions, which is that human embryos are human beings
14 by choosing a middle course but that is not the
15 descriptive process that they use but recognizing that is
16 still a compromise position between those that believe
17 that human embryos are like toenails and those that
18 believe that human embryos are people.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. Okay.

20 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It would be helpful in the
22 report you write for us, because I have a sense that we

1 would like to situate our own deliberations and
2 conclusions not only in the context of past U.S. study
3 commissions but what is happening around the world, to be
4 clear about that, that whether or not they acknowledge it
5 and whether they say they can explain in detail exactly
6 what all those interests are or how broad the protections
7 that result from those interests need to be that they are
8 at least rejecting, implicitly rejecting, the equivalent
9 to human beings rationale.

10 John, one of the things that Lori mentioned
11 about the French situation and the parallel with our own
12 made me want to know where you come out on that issue,
13 the issue of use being really equivalent to the activity
14 that creates the pluripotent stem cells themselves. As I
15 gather, the French were saying by prohibiting the
16 research that would create the cells we are in the on
17 position of allowing research with them which may not be
18 conducted up to French standards elsewhere and in
19 importing this we have basically the same issue we have
20 not looked at as importing because, of course, it is
21 American researchers that have developed the
22 technologies.

1 DR. FLETCHER: Well, you are referring to the
2 general counsel's opinion.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

4 DR. FLETCHER: I understood the definitional
5 approach that took place in that opinion as one that side
6 stepped the question about the relation between the
7 source and the use. In other words -- and I read the
8 letters from -- the letter from the 70 members of
9 Congress very carefully the other day because my own
10 member of Congress in Virginia signed it, which I was
11 surprised about but he did sign it.

12 But I think they have a good point, that is
13 that morally speaking it is -- in my view it is not wise
14 to separate use from source and that this is one of the
15 problems for moral reflections or ethical reflection in
16 the distinction between public and private -- the public
17 and private sphere. In other words, we seem to be
18 creating two universes in our country where we have two
19 universes of science and two universes of ethical
20 reflection about federal and private scientific
21 activities.

22 I think in the long run you get into

1 collisions just like the one that the NIH was in. I think
2 that politically speaking, you know, to change the
3 context from ethical reflection to political possibility,
4 politically speaking, there are probably enough votes in
5 Congress to uphold the legal opinion and to permit the
6 NIH to do the research downstream but that still avoids
7 the moral issue, which will keep coming back and coming
8 back and coming back so it has got to be addressed at the
9 source.

10 So the -- I think the French got themselves
11 into this problem because their tradition and their
12 culture is to deal with bioethics issues by law and when
13 you write law on bioethics issues you have to elude some
14 of the subtleties of moral experience.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And my question for both
16 of you is did you get a chance to look at our points to
17 consider draft that was in the materials? Did either of
18 you?

19 DR. FLETCHER: No.

20 MS. KNOWLES: No.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Then you cannot answer the
22 question. Thank you.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: But we will get you a draft
2 before you leave because we would like any reflections
3 you have on it.

4 I have a number of people who want to speak.
5 Steve?

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think this is a question to
7 Lori though it takes off a little bit from Dr. Fletcher's
8 distinctions. There is a great divide we see in all of
9 these regulations and if we take Dr. Fletcher's analysis
10 as buckets one and two where you have got aborted fetuses
11 and surplus embryos, that is the one bucket, and to the
12 extent I understand motivation that says it is okay, the
13 notion is these things are going to get destroyed anyway
14 so you might as well use them for a good purpose as long
15 as we have separated the motivation for their use in that
16 way from -- I am sorry, you are looking at me, Lori.

17 MS. KNOWLES: Well, excuse me, not
18 necessarily --

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

20 MS. KNOWLES: -- the destruction of the
21 surplus embryos. They can be donated. They can be
22 donated for implantation. They need not be destroyed.

1 That is just --

2 DR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. That is --

3 MS. KNOWLES: -- I do not know if that
4 changes --

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, actually I do not think it
6 does. But then when we move on into buckets three and
7 four and Dr. Fletcher was trying, I think, to articulate
8 his intuition that there seems something more okay about
9 three, and you found yourself pointing to the fact that
10 it was through asexual reproduction. I am not sure that
11 really got at it and so the other question goes to Lori.

12 Where people have said it is okay to have the
13 creation of embryos for the purposes of research, the way
14 I think of that is that the embryo was never intended in
15 any way to become a child, all right, and then do they
16 point to -- and then they also say that science will not
17 tell us about the person-hood status so, therefore, we
18 have to look to other issues in society. I am asking if
19 they think along these lines.

20 We have to look to other issues such as will
21 a certain kind of social practice inure us to what we
22 think are important human values about reproduction, its

1 role in society, and that line of thinking can then lead
2 you to say that certain kinds of activities, including
3 the creation of research purpose, embryos are valid. You
4 have changed the calculus. You have gotten outside of
5 the question of person-hood.

6 And that might point us to the kinds of
7 intuitions you are articulating, Dr. Fletcher, of there
8 may seem something different at stake in the social
9 practices not in terms of the embryo but in the social
10 practices of creating some via nuclear transfer where
11 there was never an intent or even childhood was never
12 possibly in plan.

13 MS. KNOWLES: Well, in fact, I have not seen
14 that played out because, of course, there is very little
15 that is actually articulated on the creation of embryos
16 by the transfer of nucleus from other eggs.

17 MR. HOLTZMAN: But if you look at the basis
18 for -- take like the U.K., for example, and you look at
19 the basis of justification there --

20 MS. KNOWLES: They actually --

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- does it provide the kind of
22 rationale for making the kind of distinctions that Dr.

1 Fletcher has intuitively?

2 MS. KNOWLES: Not if I am understanding you
3 because, in fact, what they say is it is much more
4 explicitly a balancing between what will be lost in
5 possible therapy with respect to what is lost in moral
6 costs. So scientific and medical costs versus moral
7 costs is what is being weighed in these --

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Are those moral costs, the
9 locus of those moral costs, intrinsically in the embryo?

10 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: They are?

12 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Even though they say --

14 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

16 MS. KNOWLES: And its connection to the human
17 community. That is phrase. And its connection to the
18 human community. That is where I have seen it.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

20 MS. KNOWLES: Does that answer your question?

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: In which case it would not
22 provide the basis.

1 MS. KNOWLES: That is right, although I think
2 your last point is very interesting because the embryos
3 created by cell nucleus transfer are not, of course,
4 within the realm of reproductive technologies. That is
5 not what they are created for so --

6 DR. _____: At the moment.

7 MS. KNOWLES: At the moment. Well, yes, and
8 actually internationally that is banned widely.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

10 DR. CHILDRESS: Thank you both very much.
11 This question is for John but part of it will connect
12 with some of Lori's presentation.

13 The question has come up a few times about
14 how you are distinguishing the categories two and three
15 and it seemed to me, in part, though this was certainly
16 not explicit in your presentation, that there perhaps was
17 something about your focus on how we might move
18 incrementally in societal discourse and public policy,
19 sort of a view about what the society might be ready to
20 accept, and that there might be something like that at
21 work here --

22 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

1 DR. CHILDRESS: -- and not simply several of
2 the reasons that you laid out. That would be my first
3 question and could you respond to that one and then I
4 have a second one if I could?

5 DR. FLETCHER: Yes. That is -- the level of
6 controversy and readiness to discuss the ideas as well as
7 an information base from which to discuss three
8 especially is very much at work. I do not think we have
9 any experience with cloning human embryos. We have a lot
10 with cloning animal embryos but without that information
11 base the discussion is less well informed.

12 So also the idea about the degree of
13 controversy that a particular social debate causes being
14 proportionate to the benefits that you could gain from
15 engaging in that debate, that is picking your fights
16 wisely, all right, and picking the right debate to get
17 involved in. So there is also at work in my mind a kind
18 of proportionality given your resources, your time line,
19 and your staff of how much you could do successfully.
20 That is also at work.

21 DR. CHILDRESS: My second part of that was in
22 connection with Lori. In your discussion of the way in

1 which we might move forward, especially in one and two, I
2 am assuming, John, though, and you did not state here in
3 your paper, that several of the kinds of limits and
4 prohibitions that Lori identified on the international
5 level you would want to argue would be important to
6 maintain in our context, too.

7 DR. FLETCHER: Yes.

8 DR. CHILDRESS: But that is not something you
9 are arguing for in this context?

10 DR. FLETCHER: Yes, very much so.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

12 Eric?

13 DR. CASSELL: They are both wonderful
14 presentations.

15 John, if I understand you --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Do you want to move closer to
17 the microphone?

18 DR. CASSELL: -- at least part of the problem
19 is supposing we step aside from the political, you are
20 calling it the social debate, but the political debate
21 which has so trapped us that it is hard to look at other
22 ethical frameworks from which to examine this and that

1 supposing we look at this as though the embryo is a
2 person and that, in fact, it would be such a benefit,
3 suppose we could specify that benefit and that, in fact,
4 it had happened that something that came along that would
5 save children from this kind of research, we would be in
6 a different ethical field, wouldn't we? It would be the
7 loss of this living thing for the gain of life in this
8 set of living things.

9 We have a number of frameworks in which we
10 have done that and life boat ethics may be stretching a
11 point but at least it is a similar point where a life is
12 given up in order to gain another life because it seems
13 to me that this is the first time in the whole embryo
14 research debate that the possibility of benefit is so
15 great that it allows a shift in the ethical basis for
16 discussion. Is that what you were trying to --

17 DR. FLETCHER: Yes. Yes, that is -- if you
18 go back to the Human Embryo Panel's report one of the
19 criticisms of it was where are the benefits that prompt
20 your recommendation that it is the right thing to do to
21 create embryos for the sake of research.

22 Dan Callahan wrote about this.

1 I think that the stem cell reports changed
2 the landscape importantly in that respect and that for
3 that reason the benefits issue or the beneficence issue
4 is more compelling. I thought it was compelling in 1990,
5 that is the -- let's see, I would just like to make my
6 own moral view clear about the standing or status of an
7 embryo in terms of research, that is the -- I would agree
8 with the position that the Human Embryo Research Panel
9 took that as a being the human embryo does not have the
10 properties particularly at the preimplantation stage that
11 would lead to conclusions that it deserved the same
12 degree of protection by society.

13 Although it has enough properties both at the
14 time and potentially to deserve that the activity of
15 research with embryos should be carefully limited and
16 regulated in order to show the difference between
17 research with human embryos and any other type of tissue
18 because of a desire not to demean respect for human life.

19 So it is considered a moderate view, as Ms.
20 Knowles was saying, between two other views. One that
21 would view an embryo as having no moral status deserving
22 respect whatsoever and the other that would equate an

1 embryo with the respect that the living human being or a
2 fetus at a later stage of development would deserve.

3 So my qualifications about cases three and
4 four have to do more with scientific, political and
5 pragmatic considerations than they do basic moral
6 considerations about the embryo.

7 DR. CASSELL: But aren't those -- I mean, if
8 they benefit population, or following your argument,
9 though, aren't they moral arguments? I mean, Dan
10 Callahan's argument against because there is no benefit
11 is really an argument for. Aren't you saying the
12 argument against it is as you can show this benefit then
13 you are implying that if, in fact, you could show the
14 benefit there is an argument for it just as he does the
15 same thing at the other end of life.

16 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

17 DR. CASSELL: If it is not right to waste or
18 use societal resources to maintain a life that is of no
19 value when it could be going somewhere else and do value
20 then in the same moral argument can be used -- I am not
21 saying how well it will work out when you start really
22 going with it but I think that you were allowed to start

1 going in that direction and see where it leads you, and I
2 take that to be the central method of what you are
3 talking about.

4 It is switch the focus and start trying to
5 work out a different moral basis for looking at that. It
6 will not get you out of -- what you have just pointed
7 out. That will not get you out of the question of is it
8 a person or isn't it a person.

9 I share your view of it. That will not get
10 you out of that but it will point you in a direction
11 where you can begin to see this more clearly and not be
12 trapped by that same old politics that has trapped us now
13 for a generation.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

15 Bernie?

16 DR. LO: I first would like to thank both of
17 you for coming and giving very lucid and thoughtful
18 presentations.

19 With the indulgence of the chair I am going
20 to try and ask one of these famous double barreled
21 questions to try and get the maximum thought from the two
22 of you.

1 My questions really have to do with the
2 problems of trying to make recommendations about public
3 policy on very controversial moral and ethical issues.

4 The first question, I guess, is particularly
5 to you, Lori. It has to do with the connection between
6 very passionate and very divisive views on abortion and
7 how it shapes our views on embryo research. As you
8 surveyed other societies that have grappled with these
9 issues are there other countries in which there is such a
10 profound split in the population among those who believe
11 abortion is a very grave, moral affront versus those who
12 feel that it is tolerable in some situations. And if
13 there are any such societies, how have they resolved the
14 issue of human embryo research? Because it seems to me
15 what sets us apart in many ways from societies that are
16 not -- where the controversy over abortion is not as sort
17 of deep and as polarizing of that.

18 MS. KNOWLES: Well, I am not sure I can
19 answer your question directly but the best example that
20 comes to mind is -- well, there are two things. The
21 first is that countries like Ireland where abortion is
22 absolutely not acceptable with very, very limited

1 exceptions, they do not permit embryo research, period.

2 The other thing I would note is that there is
3 very little explicit connection made between references
4 to abortion and embryo research. That is not a
5 connection that is drawn. It is drawn between abortion
6 and, of course, fetal tissue research so that is where
7 the debates actually link up but not between embryo
8 research and abortion.

9 One thing that was very interesting was to
10 look at the European Union policies on embryo research,
11 which do not make a mention of abortion with respect to
12 embryo research, but they, of course, are dealing with a
13 situation in which there is absolutely no agreement
14 between countries on what is acceptable and what is not
15 acceptable because they are talking about different
16 countries, and they have said that it is not appropriate
17 in that circumstance for the European Union speaking as a
18 body to impose one moral code and so that they will have
19 to allow each of the nations within a regulatory scope, a
20 strict regulatory scope, to make decisions about embryo
21 research.

22 That does not answer your question explicitly

1 but that is the only situation where I can see an analogy
2 where there is a division that can be breached and it is
3 not with respect to abortion.

4 DR. LO: My second question has to do with
5 timing. Both of you pointed out that one of the things
6 that has changed since certainly the 1994 Human Embryo
7 Panel Report is the prospect of therapeutic benefit
8 through stem cell research that would inevitably involve
9 embryo research as a sort of technique and as I
10 understand the sort of inherent tension between allowing
11 such benefit to -- allowing people with diseases to gain
12 such benefit and society as a whole as well, these get
13 balanced against giving the embryo an appropriate moral
14 respect.

15 If we accept that argument that there is a
16 balance would it be fair to conclude that the more likely
17 the more sort of short-term prospects those benefits are,
18 the stronger the argument is for allowing this kind of
19 research to proceed at the extent that things are still
20 more speculative and long-term, and that there would be
21 less of a compelling philosophical argument and perhaps
22 less public support for sort of shifting the balance

1 towards allowing more types of embryo research to proceed
2 with a view towards therapeutic benefit?

3 DR. FLETCHER: Well, public opinion and
4 political opinion is not the source of ethics but in
5 doing public policy it would be very unwise to misread
6 where public opinion is.

7 In the United Kingdom the proponents of the
8 Embryo Research Act did not introduce the act into
9 Parliament until Dr. Handesides' first paper about
10 preimplantation embryo diagnosis was published and the
11 opposition to the act was there. Not to the degree in my
12 view that it would be politically in the United States
13 but the benefit of preimplantation genetic diagnosis that
14 he showed by avoiding leukodystrophy and other things in
15 his first study was a factor in the debate.

16 So -- and it gelled the discussion around
17 concrete benefits so that it was harder to defeat.

18 So I think that, you know, the Human Genome
19 Project was in -- the persuasion for Congress to fund the
20 Human Genome Project, which I have been back over the
21 legislative history of it, focused as much on the
22 prospect of gene therapy as it did on gene discovery so

1 here we are today with gene therapy being in significant
2 technical difficulty because of the difficulty of vectors
3 carrying genes to their target when stem cell therapy may
4 be an alternative.

5 I think Congress voted for the Genome Project
6 funding as much for biological discovery, as much for
7 therapeutic hopes as it did for biological discovery, and
8 this would bring the two together.

9 The morality of embryo research in my view --
10 let me start that over again. I think that it is a major
11 step in moral evolution to create embryos for the sake of
12 research or to use embryos in research because of the
13 sole purpose heretofore of making embryos having been for
14 reproduction.

15 So that to take a society through the moral
16 education and the political ramifications of changing
17 such a deeply imbedded belief that there is one purpose
18 for creating embryos to two purposes for creating embryos
19 -- remember that our President had a lot of trouble with
20 the second purpose. Even though he said he could accept
21 case two, he could not accept four.

22 The Washington Post published an editorial

1 excoriating the -- you well remember -- Human Embryo
2 Research Panel for breaching this -- they did not say
3 this but you could read into it -- sacred barrier for the
4 -- our one purpose embryo world.

5 So it takes a long time to make moral change
6 and the best argument for making moral change in this
7 respect is the great good that could be done for human
8 beings as well as other species by this technology.

9 So I think that in the process of moral
10 evolution since 1990 in my view the most important thing
11 that has happened has been Dr. Gearhart and Dr.
12 Thompson's reports. I think it immediately changed the
13 moral landscape and I believe that you will see that it
14 will change the tone of the political debate as well in a
15 more benefits oriented direction.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

17 Go ahead, Lori.

18 MS. KNOWLES: I just wanted to say I do not
19 think -- I think in this particular area the fact that
20 there is going to be a time lag actually does not work in
21 favor of pulling back from embryo research. I do not
22 believe that.

1 I think what is likely to happen is that we
2 will discover additional therapeutic uses for these stem
3 cells that we cannot now envisage. That is not to say
4 that protocol by protocol they should not be reviewed
5 with, you know, strict scrutiny to see whether, in fact,
6 embryos are needed and whether we can limit the number of
7 human embryos but I think, in fact, in this area we will
8 find further applications than perhaps what we can
9 imagine now.

10 I just also want to point out that it is not
11 necessary to recommend that embryos be created by a
12 particular method, by cell nucleus transfer, you can do
13 also what the British did, which was to say that they
14 thought it would be unwise to absolutely ban this
15 particular technique now, which was not the same thing,
16 so that is something else to keep in mind.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. David wanted to speak
18 and then I have just one or two small questions, and then
19 we are going to have to the next item on our agenda.

20 David?

21 DR. COX: Well, Ms. Knowles, there was one
22 point that you brought up that I found particularly

1 interesting that I would like to explore. It is along
2 these same lines in terms of the potential good of
3 therapeutic -- good therapy that could come from doing
4 this for society, potential therapy, but I would be
5 interested in both you and Dr. Fletcher's comments on
6 this.

7 It was the point that you cannot do
8 therapeutic embryo research without nontherapeutic embryo
9 research. I never heard it stated so clearly and I think
10 so much to the point. It falls under sort of the same
11 issue of if you actually want to have good come out for
12 society then by not allowing nontherapeutic research you
13 preclude it.

14 So it strikes me that even without the
15 potential for the stem cells it is an extremely powerful
16 argument but yet it is one that either was not brought up
17 or did not win the day so I am very interested in what
18 the past history of that sort of line of thinking has
19 been, if at all, if there has been any.

20 DR. FLETCHER: I wrote a paper with a
21 pediatric oncologist from UVA, Peter Waldron, for the
22 Embryo Research Panel. It did not get published because

1 Dr. Hogan thought it was too far ahead of science but it
2 discussed retinoblastoma and genomic imprinting and if we
3 were ever going to do therapy embryonicly for
4 retinoblastoma we had to understand genomic imprinting.

5 So you would have to recruit to do that
6 nontherapeutic research to understand genomic imprinting.
7 You would have to recruit embryos from couples who had
8 already had a child with retinoblastoma to understand how
9 the imprinting factor worked and what happened in the
10 gene expression that came from that before you ever
11 designed any therapeutic experiments. That is what you
12 are referring to.

13 She objected to the paper because it was so
14 far ahead of research with mice that she thought it was
15 scientifically unsupportable, that is the argument was
16 unsupportable.

17 But I do think that there is a strong
18 argument there for recruiting embryos for research when
19 you have a particular -- when you want to understand the
20 pathophysiology of a disease in order to do effective
21 therapy later and to understand gene expression and that
22 in the -- you know, today still and in the future that --

1 those ideas were what were behind the Embryo Panel's
2 recommendations for those exceptions -- right, Dr. Lo? --
3 for that exceptionally meritorious research that led to
4 the endorsement of using federal funds to create embryos
5 for research. It is that kind of a scenario.

6 DR. COX: But yet it did not carry the day at
7 all. In fact, in the --

8 DR. FLETCHER: No, and there was not even a
9 reference in the report to the paper.

10 DR. COX: To it?

11 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

12 DR. COX: Ms. Knowles, it sounds like from
13 your presentation that it was a consideration in a
14 variety of the debates in these different countries.

15 MS. KNOWLES: Yes. And actually I think the
16 most interesting is that the European Group on Ethics,
17 which is a European Union body which represents some
18 countries that have adopted this distinction itself, they
19 say that despite the fact that some of these countries
20 have adopted -- some of its member states have adopted
21 this distinction, they consider it unethical and

1 unworkable. And that is a statement actually from this
2 past year, 1998.

3 DR. COX: Well, and I would just like to make
4 a personal comment. I think that it is -- as a working
5 scientist, I mean I am as optimistic as the next guy but
6 knowing how many years it is going to be before the
7 breakthrough I think, you know, is anybody's guess. But
8 one thing for sure, if you have actually have to do the
9 embryo work before you can have breakthrough you can be
10 sure you are not going to have a breakthrough if you do
11 not do it.

12 So I find that just a compelling argument.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Can I ask a question, Dr.
14 Fletcher, with respect to your suggestion that we might
15 want to consider recommending relaxing the embryo
16 research ban and this refer (sic) in your mind as you
17 were suggesting that to just making it clearer that case
18 two, for example, is a kind of perfectly plausible area
19 for us to be proceeding in.

20 DR. FLETCHER: Yes.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: And just not wanting to rely on
2 the technicality of the legal opinion, is that where you
3 came to that suggestion?

4 DR. FLETCHER: Yes.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

6 Let me ask just one other question of either
7 of you. I think it was you, Professor Fletcher, who said
8 that we are sort of operating in two moral universes
9 where the -- here in this country where the moral
10 permissibility of doing some of this work is contested.
11 It is perfectly legal but whether it is eligible for
12 federal funds is yet another matter and we have -- that
13 creates these two different universes. Is there any
14 other country you know of which has quite this kind of
15 separation? And maybe, Lori, asking you or -- I do not
16 know who --

17 MS. KNOWLES: A separation between public and
18 private funding?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Here you have private
20 nonregulated and then we have public ban so to speak just

1 to caricature the situation.

2 MS. KNOWLES: Well, the only -- off the top
3 of my head, the only thing I can think of are that the
4 Canadian system has put out a tri-council -- three
5 councils of report -- research councils -- which has its
6 own lists of prohibitions and limits on embryo research
7 and that is tied to funding, and that of course is
8 government funding so that is only for that particular
9 sector of funding. They are actually in the wake of some
10 of the -- what has happened at the University of Toronto
11 with -- or excuse me, the Sick Children's hospital
12 researchers, they are actually trying to get that
13 expanded to cover the private sector as well.

14 The second example I can think of is the
15 Australian National Health Medical Research Council, the
16 federal funding body as well, has a draft statement,
17 which is supposed to be finalized this year, which
18 affects funding from that national health council which
19 has its own requirements as well, which are different
20 than, of course, we in the private sector do.

1 Does that answer your question?

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Thank you. Thank you
3 very much. Okay.

4 Well, thank you, both, very much for the
5 materials that you sent to us and for being here today.
6 It is really extremely helpful to us.

7 MS. KNOWLES: Thank you.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Let's take a short break, that
9 is not a 15-minute break but something like a 10-minute
10 break and then we will resume.

11 (Whereupon, a brief break was taken from 3:10
12 p.m. until 3:24 p.m.)

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I want to make another small
14 change in our agenda to take advantage of the fact that
15 we have a guest here from the FDA who is concerned, as
16 you will understand in a moment, with a lot of the issues
17 we are discussing today and I think it would be just
18 easier both for him and very advantageous for us to hear
19 from him and his views and concerns that exist in this
20 area, and that is Phil Noguchi, who is here from the FDA.

1 He is Director of Cell Based Therapies or Cell and Gene
2 Based Therapies at the FDA.

3 I welcome you and thank you especially for
4 your willingness to speak to us without much notice to
5 put it mildly but we are eager to hear what you have to
6 day.

7 FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

8 PHIL NOGUCHI

9 DR. NOGUCHI: Dr. Shapiro, I want to thank
10 you very much for this opportunity and I think it is very
11 timely given especially the last portion of this
12 discussion in terms of the status of the embryo and what
13 we would consider source material for therapeutic
14 purposes.

15 Now in 1993 FDA actually issued a policy
16 statement which said that for cells and tissues which are
17 what we call manipulated such that their biological
18 characteristics are changed it would actually be
19 regulated under both our Biologics and Food, Drug and
20 Cosmetic Act. Since that time we have actually had a

1 large number of cellular therapies being conducted under
2 investigational status.

3 One example is a lot of people have heard
4 about the use of a cell line to treat victims of stroke
5 and that perhaps some day some of these pluripotent stem
6 cells might be able to do the same thing but in a more
7 facile fashion. That one has actually been under FDA
8 regulation for about four years now so we are quite aware
9 and quite interested to see the development of this area.

10 I would like to go back to the issue which
11 was raised before about therapeutic and nontherapeutic
12 research because that really is a good way to tie in some
13 of the federal regulatory oversight that we would have
14 when these exciting therapies are being used in humans
15 and the necessity for really considering the source,
16 origin and characteristics of the embryo.

17 Now FDA is not going to be speaking on the
18 ethical and moral status of the embryo but we will say
19 such things as if you were going to be using let's say a
20 stem cell that had been differentiated into a neuron, as

1 one example, certainly some of the questions we would be
2 asking is what is the genetic make up of the source
3 material that you have there? Have you made an analysis
4 of the mutation rate? And we now know that the human
5 being is a relatively poor animal in terms of mutation
6 repair.

7 And so you would start to get into some of
8 the technicalities which really relate directly to the
9 quality of the embryo. What is the infectious disease
10 status of that? Have you screened the donors, for
11 example, for HIV, et cetera?

12 Even such trivial things that one might not
13 think about.

14 At the current time all the embryonic --
15 human embryonic stem cells of the pluri nature that we
16 have been talking about have been grown on a feeder layer
17 of mouse cells. FDA, as well, has a whole policy and set
18 of regulations for the use of animal cells, tissues and
19 organs in humans or xenotransplantation. While the mouse
20 cells would not obviously go into the human they are

1 certainly a potential source of infectious disease,
2 aberrant genetic material and so forth, all of which are
3 the types of questions we would be asking any sponsor who
4 wanted to conduct an investigation with these cells.

5 So although I am not coming to this forum
6 with the same viewpoint as Dr. Fletcher, I think that I
7 echo his concern and his desire for this group as well as
8 other public fora to really not shy away from the
9 deliberations about embryos, how they are made and their
10 ethical and moral status, because we will need to deal
11 with them no matter what we do.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Can I ask you a question?

13 DR. NOGUCHI: Yes.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Very quickly. I understand you
15 say for obvious reasons that you are interested in the
16 source, origin, characteristics of the genetic material.
17 In order to fulfill your own responsibilities you would
18 have to know all about that. But I am trying to think
19 whether that has any implication for the source and the
20 way we are using the term here, which I do not think so.

1 We were using it as to whether -- take Dr.
2 Fletcher's case -- one, two, three -- at least two, three
3 and four. Whether it came from cloning or whether it
4 came from donated gametes or it came from excess embryos
5 would not be your concern. Your concern would just be
6 what its characteristics are. That would have to be
7 source only so you know it has a kind of code or
8 something so you know where -- so you can trace its
9 characteristics is really what you are interested in if I
10 understand it correctly.

11 DR. NOGUCHI: Yes, that is correct but it
12 does come back to the whole question of federal funding
13 for such research.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

15 DR. NOGUCHI: As an example, Dr. Fletcher
16 mentioned the question, though, of inadvertent germ line
17 transmission for gene therapy protocols. In fact, the
18 available data and the science there is only slowly being
19 shifted so that it can address those very questions that
20 we are asking about whether or not it could possibly

1 leave, I do not have a question, this is a request. If
2 you have heard the discussion here this afternoon, you
3 are certainly welcome to any documents that we have been
4 producing, but if there is any materials the FDA has,
5 members of the FDA staff have that are working on this
6 and related issues, it would be very helpful for us to
7 have an opportunity to review those. It would be very
8 instructional for us.

9 DR. NOGUCHI: Yes.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: So if there are anything if you
11 could send it to our staff that will be just great.

12 DR. NOGUCHI: I will be happy to do that.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

15 All right. We will continue on our agenda
16 now and I want to turn to the document called NBAC Staff
17 Draft, Points to Consider in Evaluating Research
18 Involving Human Stem Cells, and have us review that
19 document again as a way of helping ourselves understand
20 just how we might want to approach this topic.

1 So let me turn to Eric.

2 I think you all know Leroy Walters who is
3 sitting right up here.

4 Thank you for joining us.

5 He and Eric are working together on
6 generating this document and I have asked him to join in
7 our discussion.

8 Eric?

9 DISCUSSION OF DRAFT "POINTS TO CONSIDER"

10 DR. MESLIN: Just as a point of introduction,
11 the draft document that you have in your hand and in the
12 briefing books is a first attempt to produce what could
13 be a product for the commission's recommendation or use
14 later on. It is a very early document that both Dr.
15 Walters and Professor Childress had some input in as well
16 as other members of staff.

17 As we noted on the cover memo, it really is
18 an opportunity for the commission to use this to reflect
19 on a number of issues and they may choose at their
20 convenience down the road to adopt it or a version of it

1 in the report itself.

2 Our goal then is to have a discussion about
3 the document. It is not necessary to come to any
4 recommended conclusions about it per se but I would
5 certainly leave that up to your discretion.

6 I thought I would turn it over to Dr.
7 Walters, who is a consultant to the commission. He is
8 also the Director of the Kennedy Institute of Ethics at
9 Georgetown University.

10 Welcome to the commission and thanks for your
11 input.

12 DR. WALTERS: Thank you, Eric.

13 This form of document actually goes back
14 about 15 years. I think the Food and Drug Administration
15 and NIH came to this form about the same time and, in
16 fact, I feel a bit nostalgic this afternoon because in
17 the fall of 1984 Jim Childress and Alex Capron and I had
18 the privilege of sitting around the same table and
19 starting to work on points to consider for human gene
20 therapy so it is interesting to be coming back to points

1 to consider about a new type of biomedical research.

2 Clearly the draft that you have before you
3 deals with laboratory research and preclinical research.
4 If there is to be anything said about the recipients of
5 human embryonic stem cells that will require additional
6 questions and additional points to what you have before
7 you.

8 I think one of the most important questions
9 that we would have to place before you is whether we have
10 left out anything important. We can do refinements and
11 revisions within the questions that are there but if we
12 have missed something that really should be there we
13 really would like to hear that from all of you.

14 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

15 DR. MESLIN: Alex?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I am afraid this is not
17 going to be entirely responsive. I want to take half a
18 step back and say how I was understanding this document
19 in the context of our report.

20 I am glad that Leroy mentioned the process of

1 the RAC or actually what was then the working group on
2 human gene therapy.

3 If we follow the direction which was
4 discussed at our previous meetings, and which I think has
5 been supported by what we heard today from Professor
6 Fletcher and Ms. Knowles, we would be thinking about
7 certain areas of pluripotent stem cell research and the
8 creation of the cell lines, which in our view would be
9 legitimate now and to the extent that barriers now exist
10 we would be urging that they be taken down as to that
11 area of research.

12 We would also be saying that there are
13 certain types of methods of getting these cell lines
14 which in the present context we do not believe ought to
15 be undertaken although we do not think they have to be
16 prohibited. And as to those, rather than just a shrug
17 and a statement where there are a lot of issues out
18 there, the points to consider it seems to me offers an
19 example of the kinds of considerations that an ongoing
20 review body would take into account and the questions

1 they would ask and expect answers to from investigators
2 and IRB's before such research could be funded.

3 That being the case it seems to me this is
4 not -- this is a little bit different than the
5 recommendations we made to HHS or OPRR or whatever where
6 we are almost wanting -- we are not quite writing the
7 regulation but we are basically saying there ought to be
8 an interpretation that says X or there ought to be a
9 regulation that covers this.

10 Here the exercise is simply saying that this
11 is not just a lot of hot air saying, "Oh, there are
12 issues out there that deserve consideration. Someone
13 ought to think about them." We are being quite concrete
14 but I would expect that that body would take as its first
15 order of business really drawing up in the context then
16 existing all the considerations that have come to light
17 and its own process a set of points to consider which
18 would then be published in the Federal Register under its
19 name for comment and go through a process of revision and
20 so forth.

1 So I do not think we have to nail down -- I
2 mean, I agree with Leroy. If there is something missing
3 here we ought to address it. I do not think we have to
4 nail down the language of this. It is simply a
5 demonstration that we are not just talking through our
6 hat. We are not just suggesting we -- there are some
7 issues that somebody else should look at. Who knows what
8 they are? Go away. Do not bother us. We are being
9 quite specific about the process.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me make a comment exactly
11 about that. I quite agree with the last part of your
12 comment that the intent is not for us to come to some
13 document which we have to nail down all the language
14 exactly. It is to serve as a reminder to ourselves
15 whether there are issues here which might impact the
16 focus of what we have to say or not. Just to remind
17 ourselves of what these issues are as they might come up
18 and just what place it will have in the report is not
19 clear to me at this time.

20 But I quite agree that we are not looking at

1 this to try to pin down the exact language, whether we
2 want to say it quite this way or quite that way.

3 But if there are issues that are missing from
4 here that that will be important because it might inform
5 how we think about own set of responsibilities.

6 MR. CAPRON: There is one area which in
7 italics at the beginning -- at the end of the first
8 paragraph it is stated that we are not addressing -- and
9 I think it would make just as much sense to put it in
10 here -- and Leroy alluded to it -- and that is the issues
11 that will arise particularly vis-a-vis the nuclear
12 transplant to -- and the creation and effect of cloned
13 stem cells for therapeutic purposes.

14 And the issues are probably not that
15 exceptional compared to other transitions from the lab to
16 the bed side but I think there is no reason to exclude
17 them, it seems to me, because this is -- what we have
18 just heard from Fletcher and others is that the very
19 thing that makes category three a little bit different
20 than category four is the potential for creating stem and

1 tissue therapies which are specific to the individual
2 which necessarily requires nuclear transfer.

3 Now it may be that one of the questions that
4 we would want to see asked there is are there
5 nonembryonic sources of stem cells that can be used? And
6 we know that there are other avenues of research going on
7 now to try to roll back the clock and move stem cells
8 back up the hierarchy but that is exactly the kind of
9 issue that we are not in the position to deal with but
10 that we ought to identify, Mr. Chairman, when you say the
11 things that we should think about but it would also very
12 likely be on the points to consider of any eventual body.

13 So I would think that would come out here and
14 be helpful to explaining why categories three and four
15 are different.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Carol?

17 DR. GREIDER: Yes. I just wanted to add to
18 what Alex just said. One of the things that I thought --
19 if we are talking about what might be missing under 1(A),
20 sources of the human stem cells, as Alex pointed out,

1 nuclear transfer of cells, but one of the things that
2 came up in one of our previous commission meetings -- I
3 do not remember whether it was Dr. Gearhart or Dr.
4 Thompson that brought this up -- is the possibility of
5 doing nuclear transfer into existing stem cells. So
6 currently existing stem cells that have been derived,
7 doing nuclear transfer into those is one area that is
8 being pursued actively and that might be a category on
9 here.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Excuse me. I need some help on
11 this last category. I do not remember the discussion.
12 Could you just remind me of that?

13 DR. GREIDER: We were talking about stem
14 cells which have been derived already by Gearhart and
15 Thompson.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

17 DR. GREIDER: And the possibility of taking
18 those cells, taking out a nucleus and putting a nucleus
19 into those cells and then deriving autologous transplant
20 types of tissues.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Right. Thank you very
2 much. I just did not understand. I remember that now.

3 Steve and Larry?

4 DR. HOLTZMAN: A question of clarification of
5 when -- if I am researcher when I should be thinking
6 about these things and maybe you answered this and I was
7 reading it, Alex, to try to get the answer.

8 Imagine you are in a world a year from now
9 and human stem cells are available from your various
10 research suppliers. This world is going to be coming, I
11 predict, okay. So is one going to go through this whole
12 apparatus and are we envisaging that there is a set of
13 approvals for basic research use of those cells where
14 there is no proposition in play of these things going
15 back into a person?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I understood the primary
17 focus of these considerations to be around the creation
18 of stem cell lines.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. Because it does not say
20 that. That is what --

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: Please, go ahead.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is that not --

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: What?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And, therefore, to the
7 extent that it is not clear that is the focus.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. Because -- okay. So
9 the focus is the creation of stem cells as opposed to --
10 so really the focus of this is embryo research of a
11 certain kind if you will.

12 You know, very clearly that -- however one
13 feels about an embryo -- all right -- one can feel that
14 stem cells do not have those qualities that make much
15 that is in play with embryos in play and so are we
16 inadvertently or whatever potentially saying, no, we
17 think that there should be a RAC-like body or the kinds
18 of points to consider in play for every experiment
19 involving the use of stem cells? If the answer is no I
20 think we have to make that very clear.

1 DR. WALTERS: The only case in which there is
2 not an embryo near the time of the creation of the stem
3 cells is when fetal tissue is used, when germ cells from
4 fetal tissue are used. There had been an embryo earlier
5 that developed into a fetus --

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I completely recognize that
7 but we will be in a world in which basically we will be
8 able to order stem cells. Okay. And the question is
9 what are expecting investigators at that time in terms --
10 are we saying things like if you can do that line of
11 experimentation with mouse stem cells that is preferable
12 to using human stem cells. I do not think so. Or are
13 we?

14 DR. MESLIN: Do you want to make --

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am asking --

16 DR. MESLIN: I was just going to say do you
17 want to propose that this be -- would you propose that
18 that is an addition to the preambular justification or
19 one of the categories, either (A) or (C), include a kind
20 of sentence that makes it clear what the purpose of those

1 considerations are?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am just trying to get
3 clarity here.

4 DR. MESLIN: It is a draft.

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

6 DR. MESLIN: Which is where we are at this
7 point so if you would like -- if you want to help refine
8 the utility of it that is a great way to keep going.

9 DR. CASSELL: It comes under (B), doesn't it?

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, I am just -- okay. If
11 you look in number one several of the issues arise when
12 designing research involving human stem cells.

13 (Simultaneous discussion.)

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. And then with (C), for
15 example. All right. So I will give a personal opinion.
16 All right. If they are already out there and I am
17 ordering them from a commercial supplier I do not see why
18 there is any ethical imperative that says there is
19 something special about human stem cells such that I
20 should be doing animal experimentation first any more

1 than I feel an imperative to be using a mouse cell line
2 as opposed to a human cancer cell line which has been
3 immortalized. Okay.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: David, and then Larry?

5 DR. COX: I think this is an extremely
6 important point to clarify. The way it is written it is
7 the creation and use. What Dr. Varmus has said is that
8 we will review the use, right, not just the creation but
9 when he spoke here he said the use.

10 Now we need to decide from an ethical point
11 of view if these cells because of their source deserve
12 special ethical consideration as opposed to other cells
13 because all cells -- all human cells derive from a human
14 being. It is not always from a live human being but that
15 is one of the key points that came up from our previous
16 testimony.

17 The distinction is whether the cells are
18 coming from a live human being and whether you are
19 actually hurting, you know -- killing that human being to
20 get them or whether the cells come from a human being who

1 is deceased.

2 I really think that right now there is tons
3 of scientific research done on human cells from
4 individuals who are alive and from individuals who are
5 deceased. But we do not have specialized ways of
6 analyzing those research proposals based on what the
7 status of the human being that the cells came from.

8 So it may be a point we should debate but
9 there is -- and I actually have, you know, views one way
10 on this point but we should certainly be very clear about
11 it and if we start with our outline with it not being
12 clear then I think we as a commission run the risk of
13 having problems later on.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

15 DR. CASSELL: Just to follow-up --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry, I am sorry.

17 DR. CASSELL: -- could you make a case for
18 there being -- having special moral status, the fact that
19 there are cells that -- you know, they are just human
20 cells. They were brought down from some biological

1 supply house. What gives them their special moral
2 status?

3 DR. MESLIN: To whom?

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Anybody who wants to answer.
5 Larry will be next. The question that Eric is asking is
6 do human stem cells have any moral status that is
7 different or a standing that is different from any other
8 human cell?

9 DR. CASSELL: That is what you were asking,
10 wasn't it, David?

11 DR. COX: That is what I am asking.

12 DR. CASSELL: That is the essential question.
13 What gives them their moral standing?

14 DR. COX: I am actually -- I do not know of
15 an argument that they do and if somebody has such an
16 argument or feels that way I would really like to hear
17 about it sooner than later.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Leroy and then Carol, and then
19 Larry.

20 DR. WALTERS: If we think ahead to the time

1 when human embryonic stem cells may be used for
2 therapeutic purposes I think that there will be some
3 people for whom the question of where these cells came
4 from might be morally relevant. So at that stage some
5 people might object to -- I mean, they might have an
6 across the board objection --

7 DR. CASSELL: Like a Jehovah's witness and
8 blood.

9 DR. WALTERS: -- to receiving human embryonic
10 stem cells or they might say certain settings would be
11 all right to me but other settings would not be all
12 right. But that is not at the level of preclinical
13 research.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry first and then Carol.

15 DR. MIIKE: My mind has steadily been falling
16 back so I think I am about four hours behind so I am
17 totally confused about what you people are talking about
18 in terms of the use of this. Are we talking about this
19 as giving us guidance for the rest of the time that we
20 are going to be putting this study together or are we

1 talking about including this specifically as a very
2 detailed specific document in our report?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: The latter is not the case
4 right now.

5 DR. MIIKE: But the discussion sounds to me
6 that that is what is revolving around.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, I do not anticipate at
8 the current time that this is going to appear in this way
9 or in some carefully altered way in the report. It could
10 if it is useful but that was not its intent from my
11 perspective. The intent from my view was to help us
12 highlight the issues that are going to be before some
13 people that may impact -- so it, therefore, may impact
14 what we ourselves want. See, this is not a draft outline
15 of the report.

16 DR. MIIKE: No, no, no. I am not looking at
17 it as a draft outline of the report but I am now confused
18 about whether -- because of the discussion I have been
19 hearing is that this is sort of guidance for researchers
20 and experiments in this particular area so I am totally

1 confused. Is this just --

2 DR. _____: Some of us do not agree.

3 DR. MIIKE: -- is this just sort of a
4 reminder to let us know about certain things that we
5 should be aware of by the June date which we address or
6 what?

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Carol was very anxious to say
8 something.

9 DR. GREIDER: Well, I am actually going to
10 ask Eric a question because I recall at our meeting the
11 last time we were in D.C. when Harold Varmus came and
12 talked to us, if I am not correct, that he actually asked
13 us to specifically discuss the issue of use of ES cells.
14 They had already decided about whether or not there was
15 federal funding allowable to derive them or not but then
16 the question is how can these be used in a reasonable
17 manner.

18 Can anyone else on staff --

19 DR. _____: Yes, that is correct.

20 DR. GREIDER: I believe that we were asked

1 specifically to address that issue about the use of these
2 cells. Can you comment on that?

3 DR. MESLIN: Yes, I can confirm that Dr.
4 Varmus made a request to NBAC. This document is not
5 intended to be a direct response, here is our response to
6 your request, we are preparing a report on stem cell
7 research. The suggestion for having a document like a
8 points to consider to try and get back to Larry's
9 question is perhaps in the fullness of time to make it
10 available as -- or something like this.

11 It does not have to be this specific format.
12 This is a convenient format that has been used by the RAC
13 and other bodies as advice to those who are designing,
14 conducting and reviewing research. It collects many but
15 perhaps not all of the ethical and legal and social
16 issues that our report might want to address but like
17 other points to consider documents those do not either.
18 Those are designed for use by people.

19 We have not decided because this is really a
20 preliminary draft as to whether the principle consumers

1 of this document would be NIH, HHS, anyone who conducts
2 stem cell research, the professional societies or
3 investigators.

4 You may find that it is a very helpful
5 document and with appropriate modification we might
6 recommend it. We might not. We went out of our way to
7 not place it on your agenda as something to agree to or
8 reject. If you think it is useful, great.

9 So many of the questions that you are asking
10 we are not going to answer. So if it serves as --

11 DR. MIIKE: So there is a real --

12 DR. MESLIN: -- device --

13 DR. MIIKE: -- possibility that this document
14 will say, "Here, this is the NBAC's recommendation --"

15 DR. MESLIN: That is your decision to make.

16 DR. CASSELL: Well, it is mirroring what Alex
17 said before and it is just, you know, the peaceful uses
18 of atomic energy, the bomb went off, now the stuff is
19 here, you have to have some viewpoint about how it is
20 going to be used. What is the status of these cells

1 which helps gives us that -- which is true -- practical
2 understanding that something is coming out of this. This
3 is going to move on.

4 And that instead of saying staying dead in
5 the water about the same question over and over again,
6 that this sort of lays an outside parameter to the issues
7 that we want to answer and in that way, I gather from
8 what Lori said, is a distinctly different move from what
9 we hear about European and Canadian.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

11 DR. LO: I think this is serving a useful
12 purpose for getting us to think about things that we
13 otherwise would not be thinking about.

14 It seems to me there are some issues about
15 the scope of the report that we need to sort of think
16 through in terms of how much we are going to do. I was
17 impressed as I heard John Fletcher and Lori Knowles' talk
18 that given where we are today and where we would like to
19 be in June it may be, it seems to me, a big step to say
20 that, in John Fletcher's terms, categories one and two

1 are morally permissible for the following reasons. That
2 would be a profound shift in U.S. public policy on a very
3 vexing issue.

4 If we want to go beyond that it seems to me
5 this is a next step. So if you agree that there are uses
6 of these cells that are permissible for federal funding
7 the next question is, well, what are the parameters, the
8 guidelines, the criteria for acceptable uses, and then
9 see if this comes into play.

10 If you are going to do the research how do
11 you judge whether that research is acceptable?

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is not mostly --

13 DR. LO: Well, but if you are designing a --
14 designing or reviewing studies -- okay. So that assumes
15 that -- I mean, either we are going to say this is going
16 to apply to nonfederally funded, privately funded
17 research, we want this to go through this kind of review,
18 thoughtful review, or we are going to say if the Federal
19 Government is going to be funding it we want some
20 criteria by which the review will be carried out to

1 ensure it is ethically appropriate and these are the
2 kinds of considerations and points that you want to
3 consider.

4 I would just like to point out that is biting
5 off a lot and I have been through this once on a
6 commission that tried to do a lot and got nailed for the
7 last step. I am just raising a point. Should we try and
8 get a couple of baby steps that actually will be quite a
9 different shift in policy or do we say one and two are
10 obvious to us, let's just make the argument quickly and
11 let's go on to steps three, four, five and six?

12 The advantage of that is, if everyone agrees,
13 we have gone a very, very long way. It seems to me the
14 risk -- the down side risk is that if people do not agree
15 they are not going to buy one and two and say we are only
16 disagreeing with three, four, five and six. So that is
17 one point.

18 The scope of how much we are going to try and
19 do here. We -- you know, it is an important point that
20 is -- it seems to me a tactical point that has to do with

1 our best guess as to where we can make a contribution.

2 The second very specific point about are
3 there arguments that stem cells have some sort of special
4 moral status that is different from cells of somatic
5 cells I think is something we should think about because
6 it is going to be one of the issues that is going to be
7 thrown up by people who disagree with there being any
8 acceptable federal funding for this type of research.

9 As best as I could tell culling through our
10 briefing book the argument I could draw out from some of
11 the documents submitted was that we really cannot tell if
12 these are totipotent or pluripotent and, in fact -- well,
13 this is, you know, from one of the documents. And,
14 therefore, it would behoove us to be morally sensitive
15 and act as if they are, in fact, totipotent because they
16 even quoted Harold Varmus saying it would be unethical to
17 try and find out if they were totipotent rather than just
18 pluripotent because that would involve implantation.

19 It seems to me that was the line of argument
20 that I could sort of look and find when I looked for it

1 because I think this argument of special moral status of
2 these cells is going to come up and it seems to me will
3 be a point of argument for those who do not want to see
4 any federal funding for this.

5 I think we should understand very carefully
6 the types of arguments that will be used by opponents of
7 any federal funding of this. And I think just as the
8 arguments in favor of federal funding have shifted, it
9 seems to me arguments against federal funding are not
10 going to be just the exact same argument that we have
11 seen before. To the extent that there are points that
12 one would want to make in response to those arguments and
13 concerns we ought to try and do that.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Trish?

15 DR. BACKLAR: It seemed to me that Dr.
16 Fletcher was making a point that was relevant to what you
17 just said, Bernie, in terms of -- am I wrong? I thought
18 that he mentioned something that Bridget Hogan said to
19 him in trying to see the difference between case number
20 one and case number two between the research that would

1 go on with fetal tissue and the research that would go on
2 with stem cells from embryonic sources -- from embryonic
3 stem cells.

4 And that that was the whole point of looking
5 at this in a rather simpler fashion because you cannot
6 get the answer until you have done that research, which
7 is sort of also what David was saying, is that if you are
8 going to have to do the research to find out if it is
9 really going to be worthwhile and you know what you have
10 got. Sort of this is becoming very secular.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

12 DR. CASSELL: Well, just again, I -- well,
13 Bernie -- I think Bernie has a point about biting off a
14 lot. On the other hand, if part of the emphasis in the
15 original report of the reason for moving ahead was stem
16 cell research in cases one and two is the applications
17 then, in fact, we ought to make it clear that we are
18 aware of what it means to go into the application phase
19 and that we are sensitive to the issues there, also, but
20 I do believe with you that the moral status of the cell

1 has to be determined.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: David, and Steve, and Alex, and
3 Carol.

4 DR. COX: To me, I mean the -- again I just
5 look at this in a very sort of simple minded way. It is
6 clear from Dr. Shalala's letter and from Dr. Varmus'
7 testimony that from a legal point of view use of these
8 cells when they are derived from fetal material under
9 existing statutes -- it is not a question. It is legal.
10 But whether it is legal or not there are a lot of people
11 pretty pissed off about it. And if we do not talk about
12 this and basically make some statement about whether we
13 think it is okay, whether it is legal or not from an
14 ethical point of view, then we are ducking the issue.

15 Now it may take us some -- a little bit of
16 time. I do not think it has to take all of our time to
17 deal with that but I do think this is a critical issue
18 because we will not be able to proceed further if we do
19 not deal with it.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: My understanding of the NIH's
2 legal interpretation is regardless of the source federal
3 sponsorship of research using extant stem cells is
4 allowed. All right. I understood Dr. Varmus to say he
5 did not expect any kind of RAC-like mechanism or points
6 to consider to be invoked in judging research proposals
7 to the NIH for research using stem cells. If anything,
8 it was purely administrative. That was my understanding
9 in talking to Harold. Okay.

10 Then the next step, however, is if we are
11 going to on from there and then also recommend that the
12 feds also sponsor the creation of stem cells, hence
13 certain forms of embryo research, then pulling into play
14 an apparatus like this points to consider starts to make
15 more sense to me because that is politically a very
16 sensitive area.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: If I could just make a comment
18 on that. I think you have accurately reflected what
19 Harold Varmus said. However, our discussions at that
20 time -- our minds may be in a different place today --

1 was that we were skeptical about the kind of oversight
2 that he was proposing. That it sounded to us -- we did
3 not take votes or anything like that but the nature of
4 the discussion was such that it sounded to us as sort of
5 an inadequate oversight mechanism even for the use of
6 extant human embryonic cells.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: But you are quite right about
9 what he said.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: So then to state my view, all
11 right, when we come forward with a recommendation that it
12 is okay and we support federal sponsorship of research
13 using extant cells, and I envisage my world where they
14 are available from BRL in the catalogue, I would not be
15 supportive of requiring a RAC-like kind of review of
16 every research proposal involving the use of said cells.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me see that list. Alex?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Carol had her hand up
19 longer.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I am sorry. I did not see you,

1 Carol.

2 DR. GREIDER: This will be relatively brief.
3 I just -- I hear several different conversations going on
4 around the table and so I just wanted to make a proposal
5 as a way to think about this. I think that we have kind
6 of gotten off of the topic of the points to consider here
7 and we are really talking a little bit more about the
8 scope of our report and I thought it was a very nice
9 presentation by John Fletcher earlier talking about case
10 one and case two, and how far are we going to go. So we
11 might consider this issue that just came out about the
12 use of ES cells and David and Steve has brought up as a
13 point one-half.

14 You start off with a point one-half as the
15 issue about the use of the stem cells and then you go to
16 point one and two, which have to do with their
17 derivation, and just as a way to think about the scope of
18 the report, and three and four would then come later.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It seems to me that it has

1 -- it is very useful to employ the RAC as an example as
2 long as we realize that the experience there does not
3 amount to a rigid template. As Steve commented a moment
4 ago, it is on all fours. The issues that led to the
5 creation of the RAC and then led to the creation of the
6 Human Gene Therapy working group and eventually that
7 taking over the work of the RAC were issues initially of
8 physical risk to people and the questions were more
9 technical.

10 It is important to recognize that the first
11 impulse of the then director of NIH, Don Frederickson,
12 was to have an internal working group worry about that
13 and he saw the value, as issues even of risk are issues
14 of valuation of what risks are worth taking and why, of
15 broadening that and there was an evolution in the RAC as
16 to its membership.

17 There also was an evolution in the RAC as to
18 which issues had to be considered and which ones could be
19 considered resolved well enough that you could move on to
20 something else and have them handled by per se rules.

1 Right now there are some issues that are very
2 sensitive for Dr. Varmus and it seems to me that the
3 reason he is talking about having this administrative
4 body is that he faces two sets of critics, some that do
5 not believe as the letter indicates from the senators and
6 congressmen, that it is ever permissible under their
7 statute that they passed to pay for uses if you cannot
8 pay for the creation.

9 There is no way he can fully answer them and
10 they are going to say you are hanging us on a legal
11 technicality but there may be others who would be
12 reassured -- this is my reading of what he is doing -- by
13 his statement, "We are going to stay on top of this.
14 This is not going to sort of get out of hand where we are
15 funding "research" and right in the same lab they are
16 doing the creation. You know, we are going to monitor
17 this and we are going to make sure that whatever rules we
18 come up with are well administered."

19 It may be that in time -- I know I am talking
20 about a very long time -- that Dr. Varmus would see that

1 the reassurance provided by that would be greater if it
2 were a body that were more public and were more diverse.
3 And I think in our report we could counsel him by history
4 as to the advantage of that.

5 We know that Dr. Varmus is not a fan of the
6 RAC at least as the RAC existed when he took over so
7 those analogies are less persuasive.

8 I think, in distinction to what you said, Mr.
9 Chairman, that this document ought to be in some form in
10 our report not as something we are saying that others
11 have to follow but as the example of the kinds of
12 considerations that will arise. (A) they are
13 considerations for cases one and two as the issues arise
14 if our arguments would seem to be our consensus given the
15 document that is in here; that case two ought to move
16 from the prohibited to the permissible in terms of
17 funding and the creation of these embryonic stem cell
18 lines. Then you are going to need mechanisms for making
19 sure that that works and they are set forth here.

20 And the body would then look at proposals

1 from someone wanting to be funded and ask relevant
2 questions.

3 In the short run it would make sense for that
4 body to also ask some of the use questions. That does
5 not mean that everybody doing private research using
6 these stem cells that they bought out of a catalogue has
7 to come before this body.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: But every federally funded
9 does --

10 PROFESSION CAPRON: But maybe every federally
11 funded until you get to the point where the use concerns
12 have reduced and, frankly, I think that if Congress, if a
13 majority of Congress, were to accept the kind of
14 recommendation that we seem to tending to as to case two
15 and modify the statutes to permit funding of the creation
16 of embryonic stem cell lines from excess embryos, if they
17 got to that point then the use issue disappears there. I
18 mean, use is only an issue if it were impermissible to
19 create them in the first place.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: But what is the use concern

1 this group is monitoring, Alex?

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, then I think the use
3 concern may be more a matter of volume and sort of is the
4 scientific community behaving in a fashion which seems to
5 recognize that although the cell once derived is like
6 other cells, the process of deriving that cell involves a
7 step which ought not to be as lightly engaged in as
8 taking tissue from a dead body or from excised tissue and
9 from a human being that does not involve the destruction
10 of that human being.

11

12 That if cell lines that we now have from
13 Helen Lane were only derive-able from first killing her
14 to get those cells I think we would still say, "Well, we
15 got Helen Lane but we do not want a whole lot of other
16 cell lines like that." I mean, it would be problematic.

17

18 And it might be that that -- that one of the
19 issues would be is are the kinds of concerns about using
20 animals when possible and so forth, which are different

1 than using cats versus using mice -- Steve, I
2 respectfully, disagree with you on that -- that there is
3 still something about these cells at least in the near
4 future where we want to be careful.

5 Finally, the body would exist to look at
6 proposals in categories three and four and offer advice
7 to the director and eventually to the Congress as to
8 whether the science has matured to a point where the
9 tangible benefits to be derived are such that it makes
10 sense to also modify the barriers that exist.

11 In our report, to answer Bernie's concerns,
12 we would not be saying that those barriers as to three
13 and four should be modified now. Taking that step would
14 be comparable, to seems to me, to the embryo research
15 panel's problem.

16 I think we are in a situation where people
17 have recognized as to category two a strong justification
18 that they are not ready to recognize as to categories
19 three and four but I say again the value of a document
20 like this is that we would not just be saying that there

1 are issues out there for somebody to consider. We would
2 be quite concretely illustrating the kinds of things they
3 would do recognizing that the final document would be in
4 their hands and not in our hands.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Just a second. Larry,
6 you will be next. Leroy wants to say something.

7 DR. WALTERS: Following up on what Alex just
8 said and going back to what Steve said, maybe the one
9 question that you would ask about laboratory use of
10 embryonic stem cells is would there be an alternative to
11 using human embryonic stem cells to achieve the same
12 results or the -- to achieve the same knowledge in an
13 experiment of this type.

14 So maybe 1(C) is really the principle
15 question given the very complicated origin of embryonic
16 stem cells.

17 MR. HOLTZMAN: And all I am saying is that
18 the commission will, therefore, have to debate and come
19 to a consensus on whether there is a sufficient
20 motivating moral force to even asking that question.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: That is obviously a key issue.

2 I quite agree with that.

3 Larry?

4 DR. MIIKE: It is my unending frustration
5 over the past three years that we never reach closure on
6 things and we move on to others.

7 To me the meetings that we have had on this
8 subject there has been, from what I can see, at least a
9 majority agreement that one and two permissible, that
10 what was brought in anew today was that let's not duck
11 the issue about use of embryos and address that directly
12 as some permissible for embryo research and not just the
13 products of the embryo research.

14 If we can reach agreement on something on
15 those two areas, and I think we are all saying that for
16 our own various reasons that somatic cell nuclear
17 transfer is not an area that we feel comfortable about
18 supporting at this time.

19 If we can reach agreement on whatever we are
20 going to conclude in the narrative, which I would like to

1 do first, then I can see this as saying, in the terms of
2 Lori Knowles, but there are limitations and oversight
3 issues that we have to have in this area. Then I can see
4 that. But to go and jump around and around and around,
5 never reaching any conclusions is very frustrating so I
6 would like to see -- although have a parallel process --
7 I would like to see some sequential decisions made in
8 this area right now.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: We will get to that shortly.

10 Bernie?

11 DR. LO: I am afraid I am going to get Larry
12 upset since I was going to talk about a --

13 (Laughter.)

14 DR. SHAPIRO: He can manage. Do not worry.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. SHAPIRO: He can manage.

17 DR. _____: Take a pill, Larry.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. LO: Mindful that this is -- I do not
20 what time of the day it is for you, Larry.

1 DR. MIIKE: I was supposed to be waking up.

2 DR. LO: Okay.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. LO: I think that is a fair summary of
5 where we -- I mean, I think there is -- we are working
6 towards some shared understanding of what John Fletcher
7 called cases one and two. It seemed to me what Carol did
8 was raise a case zero or case one-half and Steve
9 addressed this as well, which is not the creation of a
10 stem cell line but the use of a stem cell line that is
11 already in existence.

12 It seems to me that there are a set of issues
13 there that I would like us to really sort of dissect out
14 very carefully rather than just saying, "Oh, isn't it
15 obvious that is not problematic," because I think that --
16 again my concern is that we can make a couple of very
17 important concrete steps but small steps. Let's do that
18 very carefully.

19 I would suggest that we at some point, not
20 necessarily now, Larry, address Carol's issue of one-half

1 square on and Steve's issue as well and say, "Is there a
2 persuasive argument for saying this type of research
3 should or should not be given more scrutiny than any
4 other type of research that involves human tissue." What
5 are the arguments for that and against that?

6 I would just say that I think they are
7 primarily prudential perception arguments that this is
8 something new, the public has not seen this before the
9 federal funding, they do not understand it, they are
10 confused as to whether -- you know, we have a very clear
11 distinction between use of an extant line from Steve's
12 catalogue versus creating one. I am not sure the public
13 understands that.

14 It seems to me that a lot of this is just
15 when things are new and unknown and kind of spooky, it
16 evokes the worst fears in people. I think part of what
17 might be useful to do is to say even if we do not think
18 there are purely logical reasons to subject this type of
19 research to any special scrutiny we understand that some
20 people have very strong concerns. A lot of the public is

1 not as opposed on deep seated sort of revulsion but they
2 just have concerns about is this going to get out of
3 hand. What are we getting into? Are we are going too
4 fast too soon? Are we going to lose control?

5 It seems to me that is where some degree of
6 additional oversight can be useful. How that oversight
7 is done, by what mechanism and how detailed, I think are
8 a lot of points but I think that if we really want to --
9 you know, Shalala's letter said, "I want to assure you we
10 are going to do everything we can to make sure this is in
11 accord with of ethical as well as legal standards,"
12 whatever.

13 If we really are going to give that some meat
14 what is that going to mean and is it going to mean,
15 frankly, for scientists getting federal funding -- and it
16 is a real issue if you do it with private funding or
17 whether -- you may just choose to do that because it is
18 simpler. But it seems to me the price you may have to
19 pay for federal funding is to go a little bit slower,
20 have a little bit extra scrutiny at the beginning to gain

1 the public trust that this is not something that is going
2 to get out of hand.

3 I -- you know, I think that you can try and
4 say, well, just go for it without extra oversight but I
5 think that there is an argument to be made that we do it
6 a little bit slowly now and then in two years people say,
7 "Oh, you know, all that special scrutiny they did, it
8 never turned out to be anything worth looking at. The
9 scientists were really right on target and really
10 addressed the issues and, you know, maybe in retrospect
11 we should not have been so careful." I would rather they
12 say that than look back and say, "My God, how could we
13 have funded that thing in 1999 that now in year 2002
14 looks horrendous."

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is exactly what
16 happened with the RAC.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me make -- I would like to
18 make some points and a suggestion about proceeding from
19 here.

20 I, for one, found these points to consider

1 extremely useful. I am not sure just what role they will
2 have in the final report and whether these will be
3 detailed instructions to someone or not but I found it
4 very useful to help catalogue in my own mind the kinds of
5 issues I would want to think about as I thought together
6 with our more global or mega proposals.

7 It helped me understand in some detail what
8 it was that I was really thinking and trying to think
9 through. And in that sense I found them extremely useful
10 and I think we ought to come back to them at some time.
11 I am not sure what kind of role they would have. They
12 certainly will not have a role, I do not think, of giving
13 anyone some details instructions exactly what they are
14 going to do when faced with some particular decision or
15 not.

16 But let me just suggest rather than focusing
17 on that for a moment that we turn back to the document,
18 which is the first one at tab four, which is a summary
19 done by Eric and Kathi regarding what we had talked
20 through at the Princeton meeting.

1 And, in particular, this is -- it is a
2 summary and then there is a summary of the summary, which
3 is at the end, which is on chapter -- not chapter, page
4 five of that document, which looks at things we would
5 like to do some time today or tomorrow.

6 The first of those is to review a summary of
7 commissioner discussions in the February meeting and
8 either confirm its accuracy, change it, comment on it,
9 and so on and so forth.

10 So perhaps we could go to that now and we
11 could -- let's look at the summary of that now. That is
12 the first of those items.

13 We will then get to -- we will slowly get to
14 the other items such as the one Bernie just raised with
15 respect to extant cell lines, protocol case zero or case
16 one-half, or whatever you want to think about.

17 DR. GREIDER: 0.5.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: 0.5 Carol suggested.

19 But I would -- let's start with just your
20 own assessment of the summary of our meeting of last time

1 because it is really quite important that -- some of you
2 have referred to it already.

3 Larry?

4 STATUS REPORT AND SUMMATION OF THE PREVIOUS DISCUSSION

5 DR. MIIKE: Just a minor point and it is on
6 that labeling issue right above "ongoing staff and
7 commission --"

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I cannot hear you.

9 DR. MIIKE: It is that issue about we should
10 have a pedigree or a label. I heard an additional reason
11 for that out of the FDA person. But our reasoning was
12 not really based on the science but an assurance that
13 since we are not saying this wide open we needed some
14 kind of tracking system to making sure that there were
15 appropriate sources as we would have recommended.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, let's -- I take it from
17 the silence here that there -- I am sorry, Alex.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, on the first point
19 there is a suggestion in the next to the last sentence,
20 "The applicability of existing fetal tissue

1 transplantation regulations was questioned." As I -- if
2 I were the source of that question it was that what we
3 are doing is not -- what the researchers are doing is not
4 fetal tissue transplantation. So the framework, the set
5 of questions are all the right questions but I believe
6 that our recommendations should be that the statute be
7 modified to recognize transplantation or derivation of
8 stem cell lines to be explicit that the same
9 considerations apply and that no one raises that later.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: I very much agree with that
11 point because I do not want us to get into a discussion
12 regarding just what the law says and whether it applies
13 or not. Some people have raised that issue and I do not
14 think any of us had that in mind at the time so I quite
15 agree with that. But let's just focus for a moment just
16 to make sure that we all understand where we are.

17 It is the Fletcher's case one, if you like,
18 is the first thing that we are talking about. I am going
19 to presume that we are not for the moment going to rely
20 on any particular legal interpretation but try to just

1 think through the issue. It may or may not turn out to
2 be consistent with some existing legislation. That is
3 another -- legislation laws of one kind or another but
4 that is another matter.

5 But we were, I think those of us who were at
6 the Princeton meeting, quite comfortable with what has
7 been characterized as case one. I do not want to use
8 quite comfortable. We were satisfied with case one.

9 And is anybody who wants to discuss that
10 further because, if not, we will just assume that is the
11 case and go on?

12 All right. Let's now discuss case two, which
13 is the so-called excess embryo case and the derivation of
14 cells from excess embryos, which as you recall was Dr.
15 Thompson's experiment, at least as I recall.

16 Bernie?

17 DR. LO: With this category of so-called
18 excess embryos or embryos that were created for the --
19 with the -- for the intention of assisted reproduction
20 and then subsequently were -- it was decided by the

1 progenitors not to use them for that purpose, when the
2 cells are actually sitting in the freezer and the woman
3 or couple are saying, "What should we do with them?
4 Should we continue to freeze them? Should we thaw them?
5 Should we donate them for research? Should we donate
6 them to another couple? Then it is clear they are
7 excess.

8 My concerns are much, much further. The
9 number of embryos that you create in an IVF setting is
10 very variable. And there are some IVF programs that are
11 quite aggressive in trying to harvest as many oocytes per
12 cycle and there are good reasons to say to the woman,
13 "You do not want to go through this cycle more times than
14 you have to. If we can get 12 let's go for 12. We can
15 freeze them and see about them later."

16 Given the very, very strong influence that
17 the IVF physician has on the woman or couple going
18 through an ART program -- and the 1994 commission
19 commented on this to a great extent and I must say in my
20 own experience with investigating the UC Irvine and the

1 UC system-wide ART program confirms this that it is one
2 of those situations where the woman or couple are very
3 dependent on the physician and suggestions as to how many
4 oocytes will be harvested and fertilized, even if made in
5 the context of therapy, it seems to me that is just where
6 the doctor as physician and doctor as research team
7 member in the role of procuring oocytes and embryos for
8 research start to get very mixed up.

9 So I think that my concern is that it is a
10 very neat distinction at the tail end. I would like to
11 give -- have us give some attention to the pressures that
12 occur much, much earlier on in the ART process as to how
13 many embryos get created.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie, just to make sure I
15 understand your comment. There is in the case of fetal
16 tissue a whole set of regulations that apply in an
17 attempt to resolve some of that -- some analogous
18 problems, not the same problem at all but it has got
19 certain analogies. And your concern is that if we were
20 to recommend going ahead with case number two that it

1 incorporate also some appropriate number of -- I do not
2 know -- constraints, structures --

3 DR. LO: Well, it would be nice to create
4 some sort of protections. My concern is that given the
5 clinical situation where the physician who is the ART
6 physician also plays a very important role in the
7 research team it may be harder to separate those roles
8 than it is in the abortion context.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: But the conclusion then is that
10 we should nevertheless try the best we can or we should -
11 -

12 DR. LO: We should try the best we can. I
13 think we should be at least honest with ourselves that it
14 is going to be a little tougher and try and get whatever
15 help we can for crafting reasonable guidelines that are
16 going to work.

17 One of my other concerns is there is no real
18 standard of practice here as to how many oocytes per
19 cycle to harvest is a reasonable amount. There is just
20 really no standard of practice you can point to do a

1 physician in good conscience can say, "Look, my practice
2 is to harvest 10 or 12 for the following reason." And it
3 seems to me it is very hard to sort out is it really for
4 the benefit of the woman and couple or is it because that
5 way we always -- we are more likely to have two or three
6 left over at the end of the day to use for a whole number
7 of purposes, which may be helping another infertile
8 couple.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Also, as I understand it, you
10 can correct me here, Bernie, there really is not quite a
11 standard of practice either on how many get implanted.

12 DR. LO: Right.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: The physicians I have talked to
14 have quite different views of this matter as to what is
15 safe and appropriate and so on.

16 Alex?

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I agree that Bernie has
18 stated the issue nicely. We could think of the kinds of
19 barriers that have been erected in other areas. For
20 example, in the transplant area the insistence that the

1 physician caring for a patient who is a potential donor
2 may not be a member of the transplant team. And,
3 likewise, here since -- as I understand it, our
4 recommendation now would be limited to the embryonic stem
5 cell area. We are not talking about general research
6 with embryos and saying that federal funding should exist
7 for all of that.

8 If that is the case the fact that a person
9 running a fertility center might have his or her own
10 interests for fertility related research to want to have
11 excess embryos. That may exist. But they cannot get
12 federal funding for that work so that is kind of beyond
13 our reach.

14 But we could say that the centers that are --
15 from which the embryos come have to be ones not
16 associated with the researcher so that you cannot go to
17 your colleague in the next immediate lab and say, "Be
18 sure you get some extra embryos next time because I want
19 to get some from you."

20 We could also talk about the kinds of

1 prohibitions that are in the transplant -- the fetal area
2 which say there should be no profit making by the
3 suppliers of the materials, either the couples or the
4 labs. So that we remove the economic incentive that they
5 would have to start creating and harvesting -- vending a
6 large number of embryos to laboratories that are going to
7 engage in the process of trying to create stem cell
8 lines.

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: How would that work there,
10 Alex? I mean, I believe the transplant legislation
11 implies per se not just the federally funded activities,
12 right. It regulates the industry, does it not?

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. I do not think so.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Isn't the case?

15 DR. CHILDRESS: The National Organ Transplant
16 Act.

17 (Simultaneous discussion.)

18 DR. CHILDRESS: Steven is, I think, thinking
19 about that.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Oh, the transplant case.

1 Not the --

2 DR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. That is what --

3 MR. CAPRON: Yes, right.

4 DR. HOLTZMAN: So I am asking you how does
5 that work in --

6 (Simultaneous discussion.)

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is a provision of the
8 Uniform Anatomical Gift --

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- state law.

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 DR. SHAPIRO: National.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The Transplant Act says no
14 vending. A separation of doctors is an Anatomical Gift
15 Act.

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. So I am trying to get
17 at what you are suggesting here. How are we going to
18 work in the no profit when we are working here solely in
19 the context of recommendations pertaining to federal
20 funding? It seems to me you crossed over into how we are

1 E V E N I N G S E S S I O N

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What I had in mind, Steve,
3 was that if you get funds to do what Thompson did you
4 could not go to a fertility clinic and offer them amounts
5 for those embryos -- for those frozen embryos which they
6 are about to discard, which amount to a selling for
7 consideration of those embryos.

8 So that the clinic has no financial -- if I
9 am running a clinic and I have got patients and I have
10 any Hippocratic concern that I not expose those patients
11 to undue risk and so forth and so on, I am not doing
12 extra cycles, I am not getting a lot of extra eggs
13 because I know that I have got someone who will pay me
14 \$50,000 a pop for them once I -- or whatever amount once
15 I get them, you know, that I will develop -- I will say I
16 am a fertility center but I am really an embryo sales
17 center, you know. That will not happen because the
18 profit -- we will try to take the profit out of it.

19 Now a privately funded person doing the
20 embryo research will not be under those strictures, I

1 agree, unless there is a basis for a federal statute that
2 prohibits that. We were, as I understood it, only
3 addressing the present ban on federal funding of research
4 that involves the destruction of an embryo and we would
5 be saying that where the research involves the creation
6 of these pluripotent stem cell lines that such research
7 could be funded even if it involves the destruction of an
8 embryo provided that certain requirements are met and one
9 of those requirements is that the cell -- the embryos not
10 be purchased but be truly donated.

11 I mean, at the point that the person is going
12 to throw them away why should he charge you anything to
13 give them to you?

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Alex, I understand what you
15 are trying to do but I was asking the question will it
16 work? If your goal is to prevent the establishment of
17 the for profit market in the sale of embryos your
18 proposition is that we will take part of the buying
19 market, namely those using federal dollars, and they will
20 go to the sellers and say, "I will not pay you more than

1 X."

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I will not pay you
3 anything.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: I will not pay you --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Transportation costs.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I will not pay you more than X
7 and I am just asking about the practicality if there is
8 another set of buyers out there. That is all.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, I understand.

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understood what you were
12 saying.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. It seems to me that
14 the objection is not spending federal dollars for
15 activities which are objectionable. Congress has not
16 chosen to legislate to prevent private companies now
17 already from doing this work. Geron did this work. It
18 sponsored Thompson doing this work and Congress did not
19 act to make it a federal offense to do that. If it
20 chooses to do that, that is a separate issue.

1 We do not have to address that. We only have
2 to address the need for an exception in the statute and
3 we would justify that by saying federal funds are not
4 going to go to someone which amounts to an inducement to
5 that doctor to create embryos for research purposes under
6 the guise of doing it for fertility purposes.

7 The way to do that is to say you cannot be a
8 colleague of the person who is going to do the embryonic
9 stem cell work and have the benefit come from
10 colleagueship and you cannot get paid for it and have the
11 benefit come to your pocketbook. And that is as much of
12 the removal of federal funds from the process of the
13 creation of embryos for research as is possible it seems
14 to me. It is not perfect, Steve, and it will not stop
15 the practice in the private sector but Congress can
16 address that separately if it wants to.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me suggest that I judge the
18 stance that everyone here -- not everyone, at least the
19 committee as a whole to be -- while we do have to take
20 care of the issue that Bernie raised and Alex has been

1 just addressing, we have to find some way to take care of
2 that and articulate this in a way that would seem
3 convincing to people, I would like to go on and just
4 reflect for a moment on the next section of this summary,
5 which says that in the view of many commissioners -- I am
6 not sure what many in this case meant but in any case at
7 least a sum -- that they really did not want to go into
8 what we might call as case three.

9 Let's call it case three just using Professor
10 Fletcher's topology here. I just want to touch base on
11 that before we just rush by it and say we are -- I am
12 sorry.

13 DR. BACKLAR: Well, no, because I want to say
14 something about this.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Fine, you will be the
16 first speaker I recognize.

17 And so that there were suggestions about
18 various mechanisms about whether the NIH might continue
19 to monitor this but the question is how do we feel about
20 case three.

1 Trish?

2 DR. BACKLAR: It seems to me --

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Get close to the microphone.

4 DR. BACKLAR: -- it seems to me that we
5 cannot get away from the fact that when we talk about the
6 scientific community we are talking about two scientific
7 communities and I am very concerned as we plunge into
8 this whole issue that we still have not addressed this
9 problem of public and private. I think we are going to
10 get into more and more trouble as we go along unless we
11 take a little bit of time, I am terribly sorry, to
12 address that, which I just want to put that out on the
13 table.

14 Then one more thing going back -- this is a
15 three-part, I am sorry. The issue about fetal tissue. I
16 was very interested in something that Ms. Knowles brought
17 up and that was that nobody talks about using fetal eggs
18 and I believe that if we do not put this in our points to
19 consider that we may find some difficulty along the way.
20 So I think that there are many issues there in terms of

1 the difficulty of giving a woman hormones to produce eggs
2 and so on and so forth. At some point people may be very
3 interested in coming back to this.

4 And the third point that I am going to make
5 is that in number three, embryos produced expressly for
6 research by somatic cell nuclear transfer and IVF, there
7 is a line here that there should be a sufficient supply
8 of material from other sources. But it seems to me if I
9 --

10 DR. CASSELL: Could you move your microphone
11 a little more?

12 DR. BACKLAR: -- that there is a line here.
13 It says there on page two under the third -- "There
14 should be a sufficient supply of material from other
15 sources." Am I wrong in remembering -- and actually
16 Alta, who is not here, was in the taxi with me with
17 Bridgid Hogan, and it seemed to me that Bridgid said that
18 there is a problem about these sources and that it is
19 extremely difficult to keep these cell lines going, and
20 that it is not going to be so easy to get enough from the

1 first two because also one does not know if the fetal
2 tissue is going to turn out to be the same, have the same
3 kind of uses and the same potential as does embryonic
4 stem cells.

5 So I think we are -- there is a lot of
6 information that have been skimmed by us and we need to
7 address these things. I do not have any answers to the
8 questions.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Question, Bernie?

10 DR. LO: Well, in this paragraph we sort of
11 collapsed down several very, very different kinds of
12 arguments. One is we do not really need them. There is
13 another argument that we are not as convinced that it
14 would be morally appropriate to use them as we are for
15 cases one and two so why don't we see if cases one and
16 two are publicly acceptable before we venture into the
17 more controversial contested territory and I think those
18 are very -- I mean, if they both work the same way, fine.

19 But if it turns out, for example, there is a
20 shortage or there are some scientific reason to use three

1 rather than one or two then we have to come back to the
2 moral policy part in this of whether we think that is a
3 step we want to take at this time.

4 So, I think, at Princeton in the way it sort
5 of was done here we put all that together and we need to
6 be very careful about how different those are to define.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo, and then Eric.

8 DR. BRITO: I am sorry.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo?

10 DR. BRITO: If we accept John's one and two,
11 case one and two, and not three, the only thing I have
12 difficulty with is that we may have to explain not from
13 the practical point of view but from the ethical point of
14 view how it is that we justify or from a moralistic point
15 of view how it is we justify the use of an embryo -- this
16 is actually case two -- that has the potential to become
17 a human life and we say that the use of a stem cell or a
18 human embryo that at this point does not have that
19 potential because through somatic cell nuclear transfer
20 we do not know about the -- it has the potential but it

1 has not been done yet.

2 And how -- I am not sure why it is that we
3 are saying that that is going to be more controversial
4 and why it is we are saying that it is not allowed -- we
5 are not going to -- we are more in favor of case two than
6 we are of case three. I am a little bit confused from an
7 ethical point of view and I am not sure other people are
8 not going to be questioning why that came about.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Because both three and
10 four involve in this setting creation for research
11 purposes and the -- of either an IVF embryo or of a
12 nuclear transplanted --

13 DR. BRITO: Well, but the nuclear transfer --
14 the somatic cell nuclear transfer, you know, you are
15 creating that. You are not creating that with the intent
16 to produce a human being and that is my point. There is
17 something --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But you --

19 DR. BRITO: Go ahead.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But you are creating --

1 DR. BRITO: You are creating an embryo that
2 does not have a --

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- for research purposes.

4 DR. BRITO: Right.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, create it
6 to destroy it. That is the --

7 DR. BRITO: You are creating to destroy
8 something that as far as we know would -- only has a
9 certain potential to keep developing. It has not been --
10 do you understand? And yet with IVF you know that these
11 excess embryos do have the potential to become human
12 beings.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. The Congress -- the
14 congressman's letter there addresses that issue and at
15 least the -- because I was just giving you the rationales
16 that are given for differentiating it.

17 If the argument is that we ought not to --
18 that we ought to allow it to go forward because we are
19 not sure whether it could survive or not, it really seems
20 to sort of beg the issue, which is why not presume -- you

1 know, not that any particular embryo created through
2 nuclear transfer would survive but if you have the
3 experience with Dolly and now all the other animals
4 suggesting that it is, in theory, possible that if
5 implanted it could live. That is -- all we have is
6 theory as to any particular IVF embryo. We know that
7 most of the time IVF embryos go in and they do not
8 survive. They do not turn into human beings.

9 DR. BRITO: But it is less theoretical.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is a less --

11 DR. BRITO: I could foresee us running into
12 some problems with acceptance of this --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, put it this way: We
14 knew that if it did survive we would regard it as a human
15 being. Right? The cloned one?

16 DR. BRITO: Right.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And so the fact that we
18 are not certain it is going to survive is not a reason
19 for saying that we have not created it and destroyed it
20 for research purposes. Whereas, the ones that are excess

1 were not created for that reason. It is more that
2 instead of going into the trash can they are being used
3 for a beneficial purpose where you have the balance of
4 benefit versus destruction.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I think in the cases -- in
6 addition to what Alex has said, I think as Dr. Fletcher
7 mentioned before there is a lot we do not know for case
8 three, an awful lot we do not know.

9 DR. BRITO: Right.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: We do not know hardly anything.
11 We know what goes on in animals and we have some hints.
12 That is what we know. And so I think --

13 DR. BRITO: In a nutshell what I am saying is
14 I think we have to be very careful about how we phrase
15 that and provide explanation because it sounds to me like
16 right now -- or maybe I misunderstood but it sounds to me
17 like we are assigning a different moral status.

18 DR. BACKLAR: We are.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I do not think it is a
20 different moral status. I think it is a question of

1 balance of justification, isn't it?

2 DR. BRITO: Well, Trish just said we are.

3 DR. BACKLAR: I thought in the sense of
4 creating as opposed to using what is --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I do not think it is a
6 different moral status of the entity.

7 DR. BACKLAR: Oh, yes.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is a different
9 justification for treating it in a way that will lead to
10 its destruction. The argument I took John also to be
11 suggesting, we do not know that the reason for which --
12 the major reason that has been argued for, for somatic
13 cell nuclear transfer created embryos in this context of
14 stem cells, is the notion of stem autologous cellular and
15 tissue transplantation, we do not know if that method is
16 going to work with nonautologous cells. I mean, we do
17 not know if that kind of therapy is available.

18 We also do not know if there are other routes
19 of getting autologous cells. Carol mentioned one, which
20 is taking a stem cell and doing nuclear transplant on the

1 stem cell instead of on the embryo when you never go --
2 have to go through the embryonic process again.

3 We do not know about the reverse engineering
4 of existing stem cells.

5 So all of these -- if any of these are
6 alternatives that avoid the embryo stage entirely I think
7 there might be a balance where you can say if you can
8 avoid creating embryos, cloned embryos, to destroy them
9 and get the same beneficial therapeutic results by these
10 other methods that would be preferable.

11 We are not at that stage at all
12 scientifically so it is a premature question so that is a
13 reason in practicality -- not for saying that they are a
14 different moral status but we do not -- it is not
15 appropriate yet to change the law to allow that kind of
16 research to go on. You do not need that source --

17 DR. BRITO: Yes, right. You are focused on
18 the legal. I am talking about the ethical and that is my
19 point.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But the ethical --

1 DR. BRITO: So speak of science now -- if
2 science advances in ten years to the point -- I think --
3 I have put this in before, I am very -- I guess I have a
4 lot of anxiety about assigning today a different moral
5 status to different embryos just because it is a
6 convenience or economical issue or because it is an
7 ignorance issue because we all know.

8 So I think we are going to run into a lot of
9 problems and I personally have a lot -- maybe I am in
10 disagreement with a lot of members here but I personally
11 have a lot of problems with assigning a different moral
12 status and that is exactly what we are doing to these
13 embryos.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We have quite a few
15 people who want to speak. Let's see. There might be
16 some other insights on this.

17 Eric?

18 DR. CASSELL: Well, listening to this
19 discussion, it has a certain angels on the head of a pin
20 literally. You know, how substantial is the person when

1 they are one thing or another.

2 And it brings back to mind, John, I think, as
3 long as we keep dancing around this argument whatever you
4 say somebody can find a counter argument about whether --
5 what the status of this embryo is and in this we can sort
6 of shift the discussion. The advantage of staying away
7 from case number three is exactly the advantage of
8 staying away from the unknown because that always traps
9 you because somebody says what if and there you are.

10 But I think that when we hear this or read
11 the transcript and see how we have gone around the last
12 few minutes and we will see that this is the trap in
13 which we -- in which everybody has fallen into that we
14 have to try and break out of.

15 And I think what the advantage of the
16 previous document was is it was a beginning edge of
17 breaking out of that.

18

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: Case three is the research

1 purpose embryo that is created by somatic cell nuclear
2 transfer. Case four is a research purpose embryo created
3 through fertilization or IVF.

4 I think the position we are taking says those
5 entities themselves have the same moral status
6 intrinsically, number one.

7 Number two, from a consequentialist
8 perspective -- no, let me -- number two, we do not see
9 the necessity at this time for federal funding of the
10 research that leads to the creation of those things.

11 Number three, and this is now turning to Dr.
12 Fletcher's argument, one can see where research using the
13 ones created through somatic cell nuclear transplant
14 might be something which comes to the fore as worthy of
15 funding because of a particular benefit only available
16 through that line of research having to do with
17 overcoming immunological rejection. So in other words it
18 is a consequentialist argument. It is not making any
19 distinction between the moral status of those different
20 embryos.

1 And then the fourth argument would be that --
2 again harkening back to Fletcher's discussion -- was the
3 presence or the availability to have a world of embryos
4 created through somatic cell nuclear transfer becomes
5 more and more potentially prevalent. All right. Our
6 evolution of the moral thinking about the role of embryos
7 might change when as it were embryos exist all around us
8 but that time is not here yet.

9 So it does not require, Arturo, saying there
10 is a moral distinction between the two things. That is
11 my understanding of our thinking here.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

13 DR. CHILDRESS: Actually a reiteration of
14 some of the points that Steve made. It does seem to me
15 that the intention to create for research purposes is
16 really what we are talking about here, distinguishing
17 categories three and four from categories one and two.

18 But in saying that, that does not mean that
19 at some later point society might come back and
20 reconsider for various reasons, scientific and otherwise,

1 but at least for the purposes of our discussion we do not
2 have to assign the embryos in these different groups to
3 different status.

4 Fetal tissue, abortion decisions are made,
5 tissue is available and someone may consent to the use.
6 The spare embryos our society is wrestling with anyhow,
7 we do allow the destruction and insofar as society allows
8 that destruction is it permissible to go ahead and use it
9 in the research context.

10 So it seems to me that in those two
11 situations certain societal practices occur and then the
12 question is whether it is permissible in that setting to
13 use those two sources of stem cells.

14 I think the creation -- from my standpoint,
15 the creation for research purposes does raise further
16 questions that would have to be addressed at some later
17 point and I do not think we should do anything more, as
18 someone said earlier today, than peer over the edge into
19 those at this point.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I think -- let me ask

1 the question. We did have some discussion at the end of
2 the -- or at some stage during the Princeton meeting,
3 there was some disagreement amongst us about whether
4 creating for research -- I think one of two commissioners
5 expressed themselves, if I remember correctly, that for
6 them personally it might have been ethically acceptable
7 for federal funds to support research using stem cells
8 derived from embryos produced for research purposes, that
9 is -- and -- but that be as it may, and there was some --
10 we had some discussion about that.

11 I am taking the conversations around the
12 table today to really say that one way or another the
13 thing that we ought to really focus our efforts on
14 articulating is really what we have known -- I want to
15 come back to case -- point five but cases one and two.
16 People have given different reasons for that but I have
17 not heard much enthusiasm for pushing on into creating
18 embryos for research purposes or for us opining on that
19 at this time. But if I am wrong then now is the time to
20 -- let's have the discussion.

1 Bernie?

2 DR. LO: Let me clarify. It seems to me the
3 issue is not whether we as individuals are personally
4 comfortable with the morality of three and four.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

6 (Simultaneous discussion.)

7 DR. SHAPIRO: I did mean to imply that.

8 DR. LO: That is public policy.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Right. Public policy purpose.
10 That is right. Excuse me. I misspoke. You are quite
11 right. Thank you for correcting me.

12 DR. MIIKE: Harold, that was exactly my
13 point.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. No, that is quite right.
15 I just misspoke myself.

16 Okay. So we can consider that to have been -
17 - that passes. We still have a lot to do to articulate
18 this in a way that is effective and helpful so it is not
19 that the issue is all passed but people are comfortable
20 that way.

1 Let's return to the issue, which I think
2 Steve or Carol raised before, and that is what is our
3 argument or what is our reasoning we have that says that
4 human stem cells, that embryonic stem cells have some
5 special status as opposed to other cells?

6 Which I think is the question you raised.
7 Steve, have I misspoke?

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. I think that is it but
9 we just said we are not going to deal with three and that
10 is fine but the logical organization of our report right
11 now is according to the source how do we feel about the -
12 - federal support of derivation and use.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: So I think we actually do have
15 to nail down this last issue because do we care about the
16 source in terms of -- if there is federal funding for the
17 use does the source matter? Because if the source does
18 not matter then you can reorient your point.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: That is right.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: This point five is the first

1 thing.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: All right. So to take your
4 question now, is there something special and is there
5 something special in terms of their source.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, that is exactly right. I
7 agree with that. How do people feel about those issues?

8 Alex?

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I do not want to put this
10 in terms of feeling special about it. It is just simply
11 that I do not believe use and derivation can be separated
12 and I, therefore, hope that the law will be changed to
13 allow category two because if it is not changed I find it
14 disingenuous to be funding the use while it is prohibited
15 to fund their creation or derivation.

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: And what about the
17 contrapositive? If there is not federal funding for the
18 research purpose for embryos does it follow there should
19 not be federal funding for their use if they came from
20 the research purpose? You said the case two. If we are

1 going to say federal support of use then we have to say
2 federal support of derivation at least from spare.

3 Now if we say no federal support for research
4 purpose, is it also following your way of thinking that
5 no federal support for use if they came from those?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, that is my point.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, under the
9 present situation I understand -- I agree that in a
10 narrow legal way Harriet Rabb is actually correct.
11 Congress said, "You cannot fund the process in which an
12 embryo is destroyed or created for research purposes."
13 It is the destroyed part that is relevant to Thomson's
14 work.

15 They did not say that you cannot fund the use
16 of the products of such a process because they did not
17 have this particular kind of product in mind, I think. I
18 think it is disingenuous to have a federal policy that
19 says you can, in effect, pay for it by the amount you put
20 into the research process but you cannot directly pay the

1 person who does it. Those federal funds have to become
2 University of Wisconsin funds before they can do that and
3 I think that is disingenuous.

4 If there is a strong public consensus that it
5 is wrong to take embryos -- spare embryos and get
6 embryonic stem cells out of them I think it misdescribes
7 what that public wish is to then say but you can just do
8 anything you want once the cell lines get created. That
9 is my sense of that.

10 I oppose that by saying, "No, we should
11 recognize it is all right to use spare embryos in this
12 fashion if there are legitimate and very valuable
13 scientific and potential therapeutic reasons to move in
14 this direction and, therefore, you should be fine."
15 Since that does not get -- that is not true of cases
16 three and four in mind yet, I do not think the arguments
17 for federal funding of the derivation are there.

18 I would also say we better make sure that the
19 cells that are used do not come from three and four.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane?

1 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I agree with Alex. I agree
2 that it is illogical to have different rules for use and
3 for derivation and I think having that difference will
4 undermine public confidence because it will appear that
5 we are playing a game with these very important
6 decisions.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry? Bernie?

8 DR. LO: I just wondered --

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry first.

10 DR. LO: Oh.

11 DR. MIIKE: I just want to make sure that the
12 reason that we say there is -- they should be linked is
13 that it is the harm to the embryo in the derivation
14 process because if the situation were such -- such as
15 that you could take a cell, it became a stem cell but the
16 embryo was not harmed, what would our position be in that
17 case?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You took out a single
19 cell.

20 DR. MIIKE: If, in fact, you could take out a

1 single stem cell --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: And the embryo was still
3 viable.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It does not -- the linkage
5 is a slightly different one. I think what you are
6 suggesting is that there would be -- there ought to be no
7 moral objection at all if you can take a cell out without
8 harming the embryo just as there is no moral objection in
9 taking one of my cells out, or a child going and having a
10 mucal smear.

11 DR. MIIKE: So the answer is because of the
12 harm in the original one.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But that goes to whether
14 or not the process of deriving or creating the stem cell
15 line is itself in some ways morally problematic. What I
16 am saying is once the public decision has been made that
17 it is so problematic that it should not be funded with
18 federal funds then you should not be able to fund the use
19 of the products because you are, in effect, funding that
20 --

1 DR. MIIKE: I was only trying to make a
2 distinction between an experiment that had some harm
3 versus an experiment that had no harm.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. I mean, if the
5 experiment has no harm I cannot imagine that it is seen
6 as violating present public policy. It says to destroy
7 or --

8 DR. MIIKE: But is that true? I mean, are we
9 all going to accept that? I just wanted to --

10 DR. SHAPIRO: You just wanted to know what
11 our judgments are as to how we come to those decisions.

12 Steve?

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, there is another basis
14 other than the harms to the embryo and the intrinsic
15 harm, moral wrong, damaging of the research purpose
16 embryo, where it is more along the lines of what Alta
17 suggested in her piece which is a public policy position
18 about respect for others and going to a certain -- going
19 so far where you could say in respect for that you will
20 not have federal funding for a certain activity, namely

1 the creation of those things, but you will not go so far
2 as also to prohibit federal funding of the use of the
3 downstream products. And that is not necessarily
4 inconsistent given that basis.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

6 DR. LO: I agree with this line of thinking
7 that for one and two we should say both the derivation
8 and use are permitted and for three and four neither are
9 permitted.

10 It seems to me for three and four there is an
11 additional argument, and that is to do with the -- sort
12 of the variant of the complicity argument. Not only do
13 we have moral concerns about the process in which an
14 embryo was destroyed but using it for research may, in
15 fact, create more demand or incentive to do that.

16 You could, I suppose, make an argument for
17 cases one and two even if you thought that it was morally
18 wrong to use the -- to destroy the -- to create the stem
19 cell lines. Once you had them you might argue you could
20 use them because using them more was not going to sort of

1 create -- cause more cases of stem cell lines being
2 created with the moral problems that would follow.

3 But just to say, I think, there are even
4 stronger reasons in three and four to say if you cannot -
5 - if it is not permissible to derive it, it is also
6 impermissible to use them.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

8 DR. MURRAY: I am just trying to listen and
9 take in the various arguments here. I am having
10 difficulty understanding the force or appreciating the
11 force of Alex's argument about the -- that it is
12 disingenuous to on the one hand be willing to fund the
13 use of these embryonic stem cells but on the other hand
14 to decline to fund the actual obtaining of these cells
15 via the creation and/or destruction of embryos.

16 It seems to me that in the realm of public
17 policy we often make fairly subtle distinctions that have
18 to do with, you know, trying to keep arm's length from
19 practices that make at least a significant proportion of
20 the American public uncomfortable. While if the

1 practices are, in fact, kept at arm's length we can then
2 take as acceptable the next -- you know, a step that is
3 clearly related but not the same.

4 So it may not be clean but I am not sure that
5 just to call it -- it is not a logical inconsistency,
6 number one. I think Steve made that point very well.
7 Nor do I even -- nor am I even persuaded that it is
8 somehow -- that it is necessarily disingenuous. I mean,
9 if there is a wink and a nod that we know we are paying
10 for it anyway and just converting it through the
11 University of Wisconsin or some other university's funds
12 then that does begin to look disingenuous but if it is
13 clear separation, clearer than that then I think that it
14 might be a reasonable approach.

15

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments?

17 I take it then for a variety of reasons not
18 all the same that we do want to just repeat what I have
19 said before, people feel that for public policy purposes
20 that we should not be recommending so to speak case three

1 and four for a variety of reasons that could be
2 articulated. I will not try to summarize them again now.

3 But also for a variety of reasons at least
4 the way the commission's feelings at the moment with
5 respect to public policy in this arena is that we would
6 favor or suggest that creating and using case one and two
7 are perfectly appropriate for federal funding. Now
8 whether they should be funded or not, that is another
9 matter but at least we believe they are appropriate.

10 Larry?

11 DR. MIIKE: Except that I do not think the
12 discussion of two is complete because of what Tom just
13 raised.

14 DR. KRAMER: I am sorry, Larry. I cannot
15 hear you. Speak up.

16 DR. MIIKE: The discussion is not complete on
17 two because prior to today's discussion there were
18 rationales given for separating the use from the creation
19 and that is where we were at that time. I guess Dr.
20 Fletcher has sort of influenced the thinking today to go

1 along the more expansive lines. Is that something that
2 we are going to --

3 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let's just look at
4 it explicitly. Thank you very much. Let's look at it
5 explicitly. That is whether what we think would be
6 appropriate public policy would be to not fund, let me
7 put it this way, the creation. But I mean it is almost -
8 - I do not know quite how to put it because item two is -
9 - by definition it is in the excess area, right?

10 DR. MIIKE: Right.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: By definition at least that is
12 how I understand two. Am I wrong, Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: No, but -- that is true but what
14 Dr. Fletcher was proposing and the way that we would have
15 bitten the bullet following Alex's conclusions was that
16 we would also have recommended loosening the reins on
17 embryo research in deriving the stem cells.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: First of all --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Case two, is that what you
20 mean?

1 DR. MIIKE: Yes.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Case two.

3 DR. MIIKE: In case two but it was that -- it
4 was not -- in case two it was not -- from what I
5 understood Dr. Fletcher to say and what I thought you had
6 been saying is that we would not only endorse the use of
7 stem cells derived from excess embryos but we would
8 endorse the extraction of stem cells from excess embryos.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: I am going to give you my own
11 interpretation but since Professor Fletcher is here we
12 might better ask him because I think I asked that direct
13 question at the end of his testimony. I thought that Dr.
14 Fletcher was saying that he did not feel that the legal
15 interpretation at NIH was a sufficient basis for going
16 ahead with case two because perhaps he was not convinced
17 by the legal analysis or perhaps he felt that legal
18 analysis should not be the basis of our suggestions here
19 but, therefore, we should, in fact, alter the legislation
20 to make it clear that two was appropriate.

1 Now Dr. Fletcher is here and I do not see why
2 I should be guessing wildly at this issue.

3 DR. FLETCHER: I argued that a recommendation
4 to amend the law to permit federal funding --

5 DR. SHAPIRO: They cannot hear you back
6 there.

7 DR. FLETCHER: I argued that amending the law
8 to permit federal funding of embryo research with excess
9 embryos was indicated first for the reasons that Alex is
10 propounding that the legal opinion does not give an
11 ethical justification for anything and it is not an
12 ethical argument.

13 It is a legal opinion that the use can be
14 separated from the whole concept of derivation for
15 research purposes.

16 It is almost as if derivation is not relevant
17 to the federal domain because it is separated in the
18 private domain.

19 As a moral construct I think that is very
20 weak and evasive.

1 If it is right to do research with fetal
2 tissue that is donated after elective abortion then it
3 follows that it is morally justified and right to do
4 research with embryos that are donated by couples who
5 know that those embryos could either be adopted by others
6 or used for research. They would be given the option.
7 And they would know that those embryos could very well be
8 discarded.

9 There is not 100 percent certainty that every
10 embryo that is an excess embryo would be discarded but it
11 is virtually certain that most of them would so they are
12 in the same category as case one.

13 So there is a moral -- there is an ethical
14 reason for recommending that the law be changed.

15 There is also a pragmatic -- a more pragmatic
16 reason that it would involve the NIH and the NIH's
17 resources intramurally and extramurally in being able to
18 not -- to participate not only in improving the ways in
19 which stem cells are derived from excess embryos, which
20 you remember that is a very important issue. In Dr.

1 Gearhart's Science article

2 he said that Thomson's methods perhaps could
3 be improved and you could do that better but it would
4 also involve NIH in freeing up a backlog of research
5 involving embryos of various types that has not been done
6 since the law has been on the books.

7 So it would do those following things. So,
8 yes, I was arguing for a recommendation or for you to
9 consider a recommendation, which I would favor, of
10 recommending that Congress amend the law to that effect.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

12 Eric?

13 DR. CASSELL: I want to go along with you 100
14 percent but I have a little trouble on the moraly
15 equivalence of the aborted fetus or the aborted embryo
16 and the donated embryo. That aborted embryo cannot under
17 any circumstances go on and become reimplanted and so
18 forth. Whereas, the option is still there on the other
19 one. They are somewhat different.

20 Now I like a lot better the argument that

1 they are close to morally equivalent and this is the
2 reason why:

3 After all a person is donating that just as
4 they gave permission for the abortion. I take it that is
5 part of your argument. They gave permission for the
6 abortion, they give permission for this use, and so it is
7 not just the status of the embryo. It is the status of
8 the embryo in relationship to the donor. It is not just
9 the embryo. As long as you take the embryo and pretend
10 it does not come from a human being then there is no way
11 to make it morally equivalent but that is one of the
12 problems. They are not separate. They exist in
13 relationship to the donor.

14 And I take it that is part of what you are
15 saying.

16 DR. FLETCHER: That is part of my moral
17 argument that we ought to show respect for the choice of
18 parents who want to donate excess embryos for research
19 because they know that among other things they might be
20 sources of stem cells that could greatly benefit other

1 human beings.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Wait a second. Jim first.

3 DR. CHILDRESS: Just a quick question just to
4 follow up on Eric's comment. It does seem to me that
5 when we are dealing with tissue following an abortion we
6 are dealing with some different problem than embryo,
7 spare embryo, and it is important that we end up coming
8 to the same conclusion about what can be done, at least
9 recognize the difference there.

10 But the question I would raise in terms of
11 your proposal for us is whether given your incremental
12 approach -- in effect, you are not pushing too far. That
13 is to say we can address a lot in the area of our concern
14 with stem cell research without having to go back and
15 address the whole area of embryo research. And I guess
16 if we want to distinguish incrementally as you urged us
17 to do, well, maybe this does not take us too far in terms
18 of what we would be able to address fully and what would
19 be feasible in getting to.

20 DR. FLETCHER: That is certainly a

1 consideration. I struggled with that kind of proviso and
2 that thought in my paper. The main reason that I
3 recommended it had to do with several factors. One, it
4 is being widely done in the private sector. Embryos are
5 not being created for research in the United States as
6 far as I know but embryos are used. I may be wrong on
7 that.

8 Dr. Hanna says I am wrong.

9 DR. HANNA: In my conversations with some IVF
10 clinics they do create embryos for research purposes.

11 DR. FLETCHER: My discussions with --

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Fertility research.

13 DR. FLETCHER: Pardon?

14 DR. HANNA: Fertility research or for their
15 own quality control.

16 DR. FLETCHER: For fertility research. So
17 even the most controversial case is occurring in the
18 private sector according to your information.

19 The -- it seems to me that in terms of the
20 evolution of moral sentiments and moral ideas in our

1 culture since 1990 -- since the early 1990's that the
2 stem cell events have been the most important in
3 modifying what the public may be willing to permit and I
4 think it is -- I think that it would be an experiment,
5 Jim, kind of moral provocation. Might be it would
6 provoke discussion. But I think that there would be
7 support in the public for doing this because of the
8 benefits question.

9 Now, also, there needs to be access to
10 embryos -- stem cells derived from embryos in order to
11 compare with the germinal cells derived of stem cells.

12 But I think that as a matter of -- as a
13 matter of incremental approach the position that you are
14 exploring is certainly one that the commission ought to
15 entertain.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: I have a question but Steve is
17 next.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: In your three categories -- so
19 we have got the source, which is fetal, excess embryo,
20 let me call them research purpose embryos --

1 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am going to lump three and
3 four together. I am about to do a three by three matrix.
4 That is coming down. The question is federal funding.

5 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understand that you have
7 said -- and now we have got two new columns, derivation,
8 federal funding of derivation and federal funding of use.
9 I am understanding you to say with respect to fetal as
10 the source federal funding, yes to derivation, yes to
11 use. With respect to excess embryos, yes to derivation,
12 yes to use of the stem cells.

13 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Research purpose embryos, no
15 with respect to derivation or do not take it up at this
16 time. But now with respect to use of stem cells which
17 were derived from nonfederally funded research purpose
18 embryos, did you have a position? Because I think that
19 is the one place the commission is left here and we have
20 got a split.

1 DR. FLETCHER: I have not thought that
2 through.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

4 DR. FLETCHER: So my response to you is one
5 of immediate thought but I am impressed by Alex's
6 commentary on the moral weakness that underlies the legal
7 opinion and the vulnerability of that moral weakness or
8 invasiveness to inflame the moral views of those who
9 could bring about a stoppage all together of stem cell
10 research. It appears --

11 DR. MURRAY: Excuse me. But, John, you think
12 that saying it is okay to create them or to use federal
13 funds to use embryos would not inflame the same views? I
14 do not understand the reasoning there.

15 DR. KRAMER: He did not say that.

16 DR. MESLIN: Not to create, to use.

17 DR. MURRAY: To use. Not to create but to
18 use. To derive the stem cells from.

19 DR. FLETCHER: See, I think that morally
20 speaking if it is morally acceptable in society to

1 practice embryo research that it -- I mean, if our
2 society tolerates practices that are going on now in
3 embryo research entirely unregulated that that is the
4 situation that the commission ought to have its eyes on
5 and to take an incremental step to try to bring about the
6 very best practices that you can one step at a time with
7 federally funded embryo research and I am -- you know, I
8 am morally scandalized by the various universes of
9 practice that we permit in our society in every realm. I
10 mean just look at health care not to speak of research.
11 All right.

12 So here is a chance to go ahead and take a
13 risk and say if you want to do morally acceptable embryo
14 research as a society here is the way to do it with this
15 one case that where you appeal to the altruism of the
16 donor and the assumption that most Americans would accept
17 this altruism of an embryo donation and say here is the
18 way it ought to be conducted and regulated.

19 So I think it takes a moral responsible
20 societal view to take that step.

1 In thinking about it I think this is my
2 response to you, Jim. In terms of social ethics and
3 public policy it is more responsible to tackle case two
4 to give the arguments of why it can be justified and show
5 how it can be regulated than it is for the sake of
6 permitting the NIH to be able to do what the legal
7 opinion permits them to do, which I know they would be
8 happy with to do that, but as a piece of moral analysis
9 it is far better in my view to go the next step.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. I apologize, I did
11 not mean to interrupt.

12 Bette, and Tom.

13 DR. KRAMER: That is all right.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

15 DR. MURRAY: Well, John, I just want to urge
16 caution in the interpretation of what you describe as
17 public tolerance to what takes place in the forms of
18 research in the fertility clinics and the like. The
19 public tolerance that you allude to might be based not so
20 much on a moral tolerance of practices that are known as

1 public ignorance of what actually goes on. I put forth
2 as evidence your own surprise with Kathi's report that,
3 in fact, there are IVF -- private IVF clinics out there
4 creating embryos for the purpose of research.

5 My sense is and I am pretty confident of this
6 that the American public does not have much of a clue
7 about what is going on in a lot of IVF clinics in the
8 form of research with embryos and I just want to make
9 that point.

10 DR. CASSELL: However, you have raised a
11 point that can be answered empirically of what the public
12 will tolerate and it is crucial to what you say because
13 it is now made clear what is happening out there and
14 rather than tolerate it, it comes down like a clamp on
15 all things without us having known that was going to
16 happen.

17 DR. MURRAY: That, I think, is a possibility.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Bette?

19 DR. KRAMER: It was exactly that and follow-
20 up further and that is to -- I do not think the public is

1 8:30?

2 DR. KRAMER: 8:00.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: As for me, I can be in at any
4 time. 8:00 o'clock.

5 DR. MURRAY: 8:00 is fine.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. 8:00 o'clock tomorrow.
7 Thank you. 8:00 o'clock tomorrow morning.

8 (Whereupon, the proceedings were adjourned at
9 5:22 p.m., to be reconvened at 8:00 a.m., on March 3,
10 1999.)

11 * * * * *

12

13

14